

Project Manual for

Elevator Installation and Tunnel Improvements Re-Bid

University of South Carolina
Columbia, South Carolina

The Boudreaux Group, Inc.
Post Office Box 5695
Columbia, South Carolina 29250

Owner's Project Number H27-Z010
Architect's Project No. U-747-12-3

Construction Documents

November 13, 2013

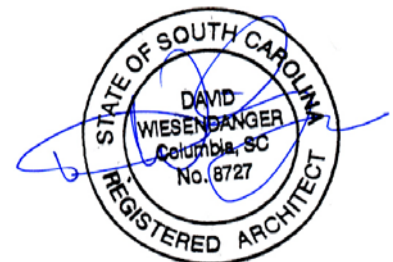


TABLE OF CONTENTS

Table of Contents	2
Invitation for Bids (SE-310)	1
Instruction to Bidders *	1
(AIA Document A701 – 1997 Edition)	
00201-Standard Supplemental Instructions to Bidders.....	10
(Supplement to AIA Document A701-1997 Edition)	
Bid Bond (AIA Document A310-2010)	2
Lump Sum Bid Form (SE-330)	7
Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor *	1
(AIA Document A101 – 2007 Edition)	
00501-Standard Modifications to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor	3
(Supplement to AIA Document A101-2007 Edition)	
General Conditions of the Contract for Construction *	1
(AIA Document A201 – 2007 Edition)	
00811-Standard Supplementary Conditions	25
(Supplement to AIA Document A201-2007 Edition)	
University of South Carolina Supplemental General Conditions	4
for Construction Projects.	
University of South Carolina One Year Guarantee.....	1
Performance Bond (SE-355)	2
Labor and Material Payment Bond (SE-357)	2

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Division/
Section Section Title

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000 SUMMARY
011001 SPECIAL CONDITIONS
012300 ALTERNATES

012500	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
012600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
013200	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
014100	SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTING
015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
017300	EXECUTION
017329	CUTTING AND PATCHING
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTATION
017900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

DIVISION 02 – SITE CONSTRUCTION

022600	EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION
--------	-----------------------------------

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

033000	CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE
034100	PRECAST STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

042000	UNIT MASONRY
--------	--------------

DIVISION 5 - METALS

051200	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
053100	STEEL DECKING
054000	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
055000	METAL FABRICATIONS
057300	DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES

061053	ROUGH CARPENTRY
061600	SHEATHING

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

071700	BENTONITE WATERPROOFING
072500	WEATHER BARRIERS

074123	METAL WALL PANELS
075423	THERMOPLASTIC POLYOFELIN (TPO) ROOFING
076200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
079200	JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 8 - OPENINGS

081113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
084113	ALUMINUM FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
084413	GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALL
087100	DOOR HARDWARE
088000	GLAZING
089000	LOUVERS AND VENTS

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

092400	PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTER
099600	HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

DIVISIONS 10 THROUGH 13 NOT USED

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

142400	HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS
--------	---------------------

DIVISIONS 15 THROUGH 25 NOT USED

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260500	BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
260510	THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS
260520	EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING
260600	GROUNDING AND BONDING
260720	ELECTRICAL SUPPORTS AND SEISMIC RESTRAINTS
261400	WIRING DEVICES
262200	DRY-TYPE TRANSFORMERS
264100	ENCLOSED SWITCHES
264420	PANELBOARDS
265110	INTERIOR / EXTERIOR LIGHTING
267210	FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

DIVISIONS 27 THROUGH 30 NOT USED

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

313116	TERMITE CONTROL
315000	EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

DIVISIONS 32 THROUGH 33 NOT USED

University of South Carolina
Elevator Installation and Tunnel Improvements Re-Bid
Columbia, South Carolina
Construction Documents

H27-Z010
U-747-12-3
11/13/13

END OF DOCUMENT 000100

SE-310
REQUEST FOR ADVERTISEMENT

2011 Edition
Rev. 7/20/2011

PROJECT NAME: Elevator Installation and Tunnel Improvements RE-BID

PROJECT NUMBER: H27-Z010

PROJECT LOCATION: Columbia, SC

Contractor may be subject to performance appraisal at close of project

BID SECURITY REQUIRED? Yes No

PERFORMANCE & PAYMENT BONDS REQUIRED? Yes No

CONSTRUCTION COST RANGE: \$650,000.00 - \$800,000.00

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT: Construct two (2) hydraulic elevators in the vicinity of the law school plaza and tunnel. The project will include all elevator components and the construction of two identical elevator shafts. Shafts will include standard masonry brick exterior with some glass paneling. The project also includes , among others, an alternate for painting the tunnel with graffiti resistant paint and installing new lights. Small and Minority business participation is encouraged.

A/E NAME: The Boudreaux Group

A/E CONTACT:Mr. David C. Wiesendanger, AIA

A/E ADDRESS: Street/PO Box:1330 Lady Street, Suite 500

City: Columbia

State: SC ZIP: 29201-

EMAIL: dwiesendanger@boudreauxgroup.com

TELEPHONE: 803-799-0247

FAX: 803-771-6844

All questions & correspondence concerning this Invitation shall be addressed to the A/E.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS/PLANS MAY BE OBTAINED FROM: http://purchasing.sc.edu - Bidders are responsible for obtaining all updates to bidding documents from the USC Purchasing website.

PLAN DEPOSIT AMOUNT: \$0.00 **IS DEPOSIT REFUNDABLE:** Yes No

Only those Bidding Documents/Plans obtained from the above listed source(s) are official. Bidders rely on copies of Bidding Documents/Plans obtained from any other source at their own risk.

BIDDING DOCUMENTS/PLANS ARE ALSO ON FILE FOR VIEWING PURPOSES ONLY AT *(list name and location for each plan room or other entity):*

http://purchasing.sc.edu (see facilities/Construction Solicitation & Awards); Bidders are responsible for obtaining all updates to bidding documents from the USC Purchasing website.

PRE-BID CONFERENCE? Yes No **MANDATORY ATTENDANCE?** Yes No

DATE: 1/9/2014 **TIME:** 10:00 am **PLACE:** 743 Greene Street, Columbia, SC 29208, conference room 53

AGENCY: University of South Carolina

NAME OF AGENCY PROCUREMENT OFFICER: Ms. Juaquana Brookins

ADDRESS: Street/PO Box:743 Greene Street

City: Columbia

State: SC ZIP: 29208-

EMAIL: jbrookin@fmc.sc.edu

TELEPHONE: 803-777-3596

FAX: 803-777-7334

BID CLOSING DATE: 1/22/2014 **TIME:** 2:00 pm **LOCATION:** 743 Greene Street Columbia, SC, conference room 53

BID DELIVERY ADDRESSES:

HAND-DELIVERY:

Attn: Ms. Juaquana Brookins

University of South Carolina

743 Greene Street

Columbia, SC 29208

MAIL SERVICE:

Attn: Ms. Juaquana Brookins

University of South Carolina

743 Greene Street

Columbia, SC 29208

SE-310
REQUEST FOR ADVERTISEMENT

2011 Edition
Rev. 7/20/2011

IS PROJECT WITHIN AGENCY CONSTRUCTION CERTIFICATION? (Agency *MUST* check one) Yes No

APPROVED BY (*Office of State Engineer*): _____

DATE: _____

A701 – 1997 Edition

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

(Replacement Page)

*Original AIA Document on file at the office
of Facilities Business and Finance
743 Greene Street, Columbia, SC*

OSE FORM 00201

STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

OWNER: University of South Carolina

PROJECT NUMBER: H27-Z010

PROJECT NAME: Elevator Installation and Tunnel Improvements Re-Bid

PROJECT LOCATION: Columbia SC 29208

PROCUREMENT OFFICER: Ms. Juaquana Brookins

1. STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.1. These Standard Supplemental Instructions To Bidders amend or supplement Instructions To Bidders (AIA Document A701-1997) and other provisions of Bidding and Contract Documents as indicated below.

1.2. Compliance with these Standard Supplemental Instructions is required by the Office of State Engineer (OSE) for all State projects when competitive sealed bidding is used as the method of procurement.

1.3. All provisions of A701-1997, which are not so amended or supplemented, remain in full force and effect.

1.4. Bidders are cautioned to carefully examine the Bidding and Contract Documents for additional instructions or requirements.

2. MODIFICATIONS TO A701-1997

2.1. *Delete Section 1.1 and insert the following:*

1.1 Bidding Documents, collectively referred to as the **Invitation for Bids**, include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement, Instructions to Bidders (A-701), Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, the bid form (SE-330), the Intent to Award Notice (SE-370), and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, and other documents set forth in the Bidding Documents. Any reference in this document to the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A101, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00501 – Standard Modification to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor. Any reference in this document to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A201, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00811 – Standard Supplementary Conditions.

2.2. *In Section 1.8, delete the words “and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents”.*

2.3. *In Section 2.1, delete the word “making” and substitute the word “submitting.”*

2.4. *In Section 2.1.1:*

After the words “Bidding Documents,” delete the word “or” and substitute the word “and.”

Insert the following at the end of this section:

Bidders are expected to examine the Bidding Documents and Contract Documents thoroughly and should request an explanation of any ambiguities, discrepancies, errors, omissions, or conflicting statements. Failure to do so will be at the Bidder’s risk. Bidder assumes responsibility for any patent ambiguity that Bidder does not bring to the Owner’s attention prior to bid opening.

2.5. *In Section 2.1.3, insert the following after the term “Contract Documents” and before the period:*

and accepts full responsibility for any pre-bid existing conditions that would affect the Bid that could have been ascertained by a site visit. As provided in Regulation 19-445.2042(B), A bidder’s failure to attend an advertised pre-bid conference will not excuse its responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the State.

OSE FORM 00201**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

2.6. *Insert the following Sections 2.2 through 2.6:*

2.2 CERTIFICATION OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION

GIVING FALSE, MISLEADING, OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION ON THIS CERTIFICATION MAY RENDER YOU SUBJECT TO PROSECUTION UNDER SECTION 16-9-10 OF THE SOUTH CAROLINA CODE OF LAWS AND OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS.

(a) By submitting an bid, the bidder certifies that—

(1) The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently, without, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other bidder or competitor relating to—

- (i) Those prices;
- (ii) The intention to submit an bid; or
- (iii) The methods or factors used to calculate the prices offered.

(2) The prices in this bid have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a sealed bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a negotiated solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and

(3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit an bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

(b) Each signature on the bid is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory—

(1) Is the person in the bidder's organization responsible for determining the prices being offered in this bid, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this certification; or

(2)(i) Has been authorized, in writing, to act as agent for the bidder's principals in certifying that those principals have not participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this certification [As used in this subdivision (b)(2)(i), the term "principals" means the person(s) in the bidder's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid];

(ii) As an authorized agent, does certify that the principals referenced in subdivision (b)(2)(i) of this certification have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this certification; and

(iii) As an agent, has not personally participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this certification.

(c) If the bidder deletes or modifies paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, the bidder must furnish with its offer a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

2.3 DRUG FREE WORKPLACE

By submitting a bid, the Bidder certifies that Bidder will maintain a drug free workplace in accordance with the requirements of Title 44, Chapter 107 of South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended.

2.4 CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS

(a) (1) By submitting an Bid, Bidder certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that-

(i) Bidder and/or any of its Principals-

(A) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any state or federal agency;

(B) Have not, within a three-year period preceding this bid, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in

OSE FORM 00201**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, state, or local) contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of bids; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and

(C) Are not presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity with, commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(1)(i)(B) of this provision.

(ii) Bidder has not, within a three-year period preceding this bid, had one or more contracts terminated for default by any public (Federal, state, or local) entity.

(2) "Principals," for the purposes of this certification, means officers; directors; owners; partners; and, persons having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment, and similar positions).

(b) Bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Procurement Officer if, at any time prior to contract award, Bidder learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

(c) If Bidder is unable to certify the representations stated in paragraphs (a)(1), Bid must submit a written explanation regarding its inability to make the certification. The certification will be considered in connection with a review of the Bidder's responsibility. Failure of the Bidder to furnish additional information as requested by the Procurement Officer may render the Bidder nonresponsible.

(d) Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by paragraph (a) of this provision. The knowledge and information of an Bidder is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

(e) The certification in paragraph (a) of this provision is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Bidder knowingly or in bad faith rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the State, the Procurement Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

2.5 ETHICS CERTIFICATE

By submitting a bid, the bidder certifies that the bidder has and will comply with, and has not, and will not, induce a person to violate Title 8, Chapter 13 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended (ethics act). The following statutes require special attention: Section 8-13-700, regarding use of official position for financial gain; Section 8-13-705, regarding gifts to influence action of public official; Section 8-13-720, regarding offering money for advice or assistance of public official; Sections 8-13-755 and 8-13-760, regarding restrictions on employment by former public official; Section 8-13-775, prohibiting public official with economic interests from acting on contracts; Section 8-13-790, regarding recovery of kickbacks; Section 8-13-1150, regarding statements to be filed by consultants; and Section 8-13-1342, regarding restrictions on contributions by contractor to candidate who participated in awarding of contract. The state may rescind any contract and recover all amounts expended as a result of any action taken in violation of this provision. If contractor participates, directly or indirectly, in the evaluation or award of public contracts, including without limitation, change orders or task orders regarding a public contract, contractor shall, if required by law to file such a statement, provide the statement required by Section 8-13-1150 to the procurement officer at the same time the law requires the statement to be filed.

2.6 RESTRICTIONS APPLICABLE TO BIDDERS & GIFTS

Violation of these restrictions may result in disqualification of your bid, suspension or debarment, and may constitute a violation of the state Ethics Act. (a) After issuance of the solicitation, ***bidder agrees not to discuss this procurement activity in any way with the Owner or its employees, agents or officials.*** All communications must be solely with the Procurement Officer. This restriction may be lifted by express written permission from the Procurement Officer. This restriction expires once a contract has been formed. (b) Unless otherwise approved in writing by the Procurement

OSE FORM 00201**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

Officer, *bidder agrees not to give anything to the Owner, any affiliated organizations, or the employees, agents or officials of either, prior to award.* (c) Bidder acknowledges that the policy of the State is that a governmental body should not accept or solicit a gift, directly or indirectly, from a donor if the governmental body has reason to believe the donor has or is seeking to obtain contractual or other business or financial relationships with the governmental body. Regulation 19-445.2165(C) broadly defines the term donor.

2.7. *Delete Section 3.1.1 and substitute the following:*

3.1.1 Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the issuing office designated in the Advertisement in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein. If so provided in the Advertisement, the deposit will be refunded to all plan holders who return the Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost of replacement of missing or damaged documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the Bidding Documents and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

2.8. *Delete the language of Section 3.1.2 and insert the word "Reserved."*

2.9. *In Section 3.1.4, delete the words "and Architect may make" and substitute the words "has made."*

2.10. *Insert the following Section 3.1.5*

3.1.5 All persons obtaining Bidding Documents from the issuing office designated in the Advertisement shall provide that office with Bidder's contact information to include the Bidder's name, telephone number, mailing address, and email address.

2.11. *In Section 3.2.2:*

Delete the words "and Sub-bidders"

Delete the word "seven" and substitute the word "ten"

2.12. *In Section 3.2.3:*

In the first Sentence, insert the word "written" before the word "Addendum."

Insert the following at the end of the section:

As provided in Regulation 19-445.2042(B), nothing stated at the pre-bid conference shall change the Bidding Documents unless a change is made by written Addendum.

2.13. *Insert the following at the end of Section 3.3.1:*

Reference in the Bidding Documents to a designated material, product, thing, or service by specific brand or trade name followed by the words "or equal" and "or approved equal" shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition.

2.14. *Delete Section 3.3.2 and substitute the following:*

3.3.2 No request to substitute materials, products, or equipment for materials, products, or equipment described in the Bidding Documents and no request for addition of a manufacturer or supplier to a list of approved manufacturers or suppliers in the Bidding Documents will be considered prior to receipt of Bids unless written request for approval has been received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids established in the Invitation for Bids. Any subsequent extension of the date for receipt of Bids by addendum shall not extend the date for receipt of such requests unless the addendum so specifies. Such requests shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitution including drawings, performance and test data, and other information necessary for an evaluation. A statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts that incorporation of the proposed substitution would require, shall be included. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

2.15. *Delete Section 3.4.3 and substitute the following:*

3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than 120 hours prior to the time for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

OSE FORM 00201**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS****2.16. Insert the following Sections 3.4.5 and 3.4.6:**

3.4.5 When the date for receipt of Bids is to be postponed and there is insufficient time to issue a written Addendum prior to the original Bid Date, Owner will notify prospective Bidders by telephone or other appropriate means with immediate follow up with a written Addendum. This Addendum will verify the postponement of the original Bid Date and establish a new Bid Date. The new Bid Date will be no earlier than the fifth (5th) calendar day after the date of issuance of the Addendum postponing the original Bid Date.

3.4.6. If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal government processes so that bids cannot be received at the government office designated for receipt of bids by the exact time specified in the solicitation, the time specified for receipt of bids will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal government processes resume. In lieu of an automatic extension, an Addendum may be issued to reschedule bid opening. If state offices are closed at the time a pre-bid or pre-proposal conference is scheduled, an Addendum will be issued to reschedule the conference. Useful information may be available at: http://www.scemd.org/scgovweb/weather_alert.html

2.17. In Section 4.1.1, delete the word “forms” and substitute the words “SE-330 Bid Form.”**2.18. Delete Section 4.1.2 and substitute the following:**

4.1.2 Any blanks on the bid form to be filled in by the Bidder shall be legibly executed in a non-erasable medium. Bids shall be signed in ink or other indelible media.

2.19. Delete Section 4.1.3 and substitute the following:

4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in figures.

2.20. Insert the following at the end of Section 4.1.4:

Bidder shall not make stipulations or qualify his bid in any manner not permitted on the bid form. An incomplete Bid or information not requested that is written on or attached to the Bid Form that could be considered a qualification of the Bid, may be cause for rejection of the Bid.

2.21. Delete Section 4.1.5 and substitute the following:

4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. The failure of the bidder to indicate a price for an Alternate shall render the Bid non-responsive. Indicate the change to the Base Bid by entering the dollar amount and marking, as appropriate, the box for “ADD TO” or “DEDUCT FROM”. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter “ZERO” or “No Change.” For add alternates to the base bid, Subcontractor(s) listed on page BF-2 of the Bid Form to perform Alternate Work may be used for both Alternates and Base Bid Work if Alternates are accepted.

2.22. Delete Section 4.1.6 and substitute the following:

4.1.6 Pursuant to Title 11, Chapter 35, Section 3020(b)(i) of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, Section 7 of the Bid Form sets forth a list of subcontractor specialties for which Bidder is required to list only the subcontractors Bidder will use to perform the work of each listed specialty. Bidder must follow the Instructions in the Bid Form for filling out this section of the Bid Form. Failure to properly fill out Section 7 may result in rejection of Bidder’s bid as non-responsive.

2.23. Delete Section 4.1.7 and substitute the following:

4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name of the Bidder and the nature of legal form of the Bidder. Each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

2.24. Delete Section 4.2.1 and substitute the following:

4.2.1 If required by the Invitation for Bids, each Bid shall be accompanied by a bid security in an amount of not less than five percent of the Base Bid. The bid security shall be a bid bond or a certified cashier’s check. The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and will, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty.

OSE FORM 00201**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS****2.25. Delete Section 4.2.2 and substitute the following:**

4.2.2 If a surety bond is required, it shall be written on AIA Document A310, Bid Bond, and the attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney. The bid bond shall:

- .1** Be issued by a surety company licensed to do business in South Carolina;
- .2** Be issued by a surety company having, at a minimum, a "Best Rating" of "A" as stated in the most current publication of "Best's Key Rating Guide, Property-Casualty", which company shows a financial strength rating of at least five (5) times the contract price.
- .3** Be enclosed in the bid envelope at the time of Bid Opening, either in paper copy or as an electronic bid bond authorization number provided on the Bid Form and issued by a firm or organization authorized by the surety to receive, authenticate and issue binding electronic bid bonds on behalf the surety.

2.26. Delete Section 4.2.3 and substitute the following:

4.2.3 By submitting a bid bond via an electronic bid bond authorization number on the Bid Form and signing the Bid Form, the Bidder certifies that an electronic bid bond has been executed by a Surety meeting the standards required by the Bidding Documents and the Bidder and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of South Carolina under the conditions provided in this Section 4.2.

2.27. Insert the following Section 4.2.4:

4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either (a) the Contract has been executed and performance and payment bonds, if required, have been furnished, or (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn or (c) all Bids have been rejected.

2.28. Delete Section 4.3.1 and substitute the following:

4.3.1 All copies of the Bid, the bid security, if any, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall, unless hand delivered by the Bidder, be addressed to the Owner's designated purchasing office as shown in the Invitation for Bids. The envelope shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail or special delivery service (UPS, Federal Express, etc.), the envelope should be labeled "BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof. Bidders hand delivering their Bids shall deliver Bids to the place of the Bid Opening as shown in the Invitation for Bids. Whether or not Bidders attend the Bid Opening, they shall give their Bids to the Owner's procurement officer or his/her designee as shown in the Invitation for Bids prior to the time of the Bid Opening.

2.29. Insert the following Section 4.3.6 and substitute the following:

4.3.5 The official time for receipt of Bids will be determined by reference to the clock designated by the Owner's procurement officer or his/her designee. The procurement officer conducting the Bid Opening will determine and announce that the deadline has arrived and no further Bids or bid modifications will be accepted. All Bids and bid modifications in the possession of the procurement officer at the time the announcement is completed will be timely, whether or not the bid envelope has been date/time stamped or otherwise marked by the procurement officer.

2.30. Delete Section 4.4.2 and substitute the following:

4.4.2 Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Bids, a Bid submitted may be withdrawn in person or by written notice to the party receiving Bids at the place designated for receipt of Bids. Withdrawal by written notice shall be in writing over the signature of the Bidder.

2.31. In Section 5.1, delete everything following the caption "OPENING OF BIDS" and substitute the following:

5.1.1 Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. Owner will not read aloud Bids that Owner determines, at the time of opening, to be non-responsive. .

5.1.2 At bid opening, Owner will announce the date and location of the posting of the Notice of Intended Award.

5.1.3 Owner will send a copy of the final Bid Tabulation to all Bidders within ten (10) working days of the Bid Opening.

OSE FORM 00201**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

5.1.4 If Owner determines to award the Project, Owner will, after posting a Notice of Intended Award, send a copy of the Notice to all Bidders.

5.1.5 If only one Bid is received, Owner will open and consider the Bid.

2.32. *In Section 5.2, insert the section number “5.2.1” before the words of the “The Owner” at the beginning of the sentence.*

2.33. *Insert the following Sections 5.2.2 and 5.2.3:*

5.2.2 The reasons for which the Owner will reject Bids include, but are not limited to:

- .1** Failure by a Bidder to be represented at a Mandatory Pre-Bid Conference or site visit;
- .2** Failure to deliver the Bid on time;
- .3** Failure to comply with Bid Security requirements, except as expressly allowed by law;
- .4** Listing an invalid electronic Bid Bond authorization number on the bid form;
- .5** Failure to Bid an Alternate, except as expressly allowed by law;
- .6** Failure to list qualified Subcontractors as required by law;
- .7** Showing any material modification(s) or exception(s) qualifying the Bid;
- .8** Faxing a Bid directly to the Owner or their representative; or
- .9** Failure to include a properly executed Power-of-Attorney with the bid bond.

5.2.3 The Owner may reject a Bid as nonresponsive if the prices bid are materially unbalanced between line items or sub-line items. A bid is materially unbalanced when it is based on prices significantly less than cost for some work and prices which are significantly overstated in relation to cost for other work, and if there is a reasonable doubt that the bid will result in the lowest overall cost to the Owner even though it may be the low evaluated bid, or if it is so unbalanced as to be tantamount to allowing an advance payment.

2.34. *Delete Section 6.1 and substitute the following:*

6.1 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

Owner will make a determination of Bidder's responsibility before awarding a contract. Bidder shall provide all information and documentation requested by the Owner to support the Owner's evaluation of responsibility. Failure of Bidder to provide requested information is cause for the Owner, at its option, to determine the Bidder to be non-responsible

2.35. *Delete the language of Section 6.2 and insert the word “Reserved.”*

2.36. *Delete the language of Sections 6.3.2, 6.3.3, and 6.3.4 and insert the word “Reserved” after each Section Number.*

2.37. *Insert the following Section 6.4*

6.4 CLARIFICATION

Pursuant to Section 11-35-1520(8), the Procurement Officer may elect to communicate with a Bidder after opening for the purpose of clarifying either the Bid or the requirements of the Invitation for Bids. Such communications may be conducted only with Bidders who have submitted a Bid which obviously conforms in all material aspects to the Invitation for Bids and only in accordance with Appendix D (Paragraph A(6)) to the Manual for Planning and Execution of State Permanent Improvement, Part II. Clarification of a Bid must be documented in writing and included with the Bid. Clarifications may not be used to revise a Bid or the Invitation for Bids. [Section 11-35-1520(8); R.19-445.2080]

2.38. *Delete Section 7.1.2 and substitute the following:*

7.1.2 The performance and payment bonds shall conform to the requirements of Section 11.4 of the General Conditions of the Contract. If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid.

2.39. *Delete the language of Section 7.1.3 and insert the word “Reserved.”*

2.40. *In Section 7.2, insert the words “CONTRACT, CERTIFICATES OF INSURANCE” into the caption after the word “Delivery.”*

OSE FORM 00201**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS****2.41. Delete Section 7.2.1 and substitute the following:**

7.2.1 After expiration of the protest period, the Owner will tender a signed Contract for Construction to the Bidder and the Bidder shall return the fully executed Contract for Construction to the Owner within seven days thereafter. The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds and certificate of insurance to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. Failure to deliver these documents as required shall entitle the Owner to consider the Bidder's failure as a refusal to enter into a contract in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Bidder's Bid and to make claim on the Bid Security for re-procurement cost.

2.42. Delete the language of Section 7.2.2 and insert the word "Reserved."**2.43. Delete the language of Article 8 and insert the following:**

Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on South Carolina Modified AIA Document A101, 2007, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor as modified by OSE Form 00501 – Standard Modification to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor.

2.44. Insert the following Article 9:**ARTICLE 9 MISCELLANEOUS****9.1 NONRESIDENT TAXPAYER REGISTRATION AFFIDAVIT INCOME TAX WITHHOLDING IMPORTANT TAX NOTICE - NONRESIDENTS ONLY**

Withholding Requirements for Payments to Nonresidents: Section 12-8-550 of the South Carolina Code of Laws requires persons hiring or contracting with a nonresident conducting a business or performing personal services of a temporary nature within South Carolina to withhold 2% of each payment made to the nonresident. The withholding requirement does not apply to (1) payments on purchase orders for tangible personal property when the payments are not accompanied by services to be performed in South Carolina, (2) nonresidents who are not conducting business in South Carolina, (3) nonresidents for contracts that do not exceed \$10,000 in a calendar year, or (4) payments to a nonresident who (a) registers with either the S.C. Department of Revenue or the S.C. Secretary of State and (b) submits a Nonresident Taxpayer Registration Affidavit - Income Tax Withholding, Form I-312 to the person letting the contract.

For information about other withholding requirements (e.g., employee withholding), contact the Withholding Section at the South Carolina Department of Revenue at 803-898-5383 or visit the Department's website at: www.sctax.org

This notice is for informational purposes only. This Owner does not administer and has no authority over tax issues. All registration questions should be directed to the License and Registration Section at 803-898-5872 or to the South Carolina Department of Revenue, Registration Unit, Columbia, S.C. 29214-0140. All withholding questions should be directed to the Withholding Section at 803-898- 5383.

PLEASE SEE THE "NONRESIDENT TAXPAYER REGISTRATION AFFIDAVIT INCOME TAX WITHHOLDING" FORM (FORM NUMBER I-312) LOCATED AT: <http://www.sctax.org/Forms+and+Instructions/withholding/default.htm>.

9.2 CONTRACTOR LICENSING

Contractors and Subcontractors listed in Section 7 of the Bid Form who are required by the South Carolina Code of Laws to be licensed, must be licensed at the time of bidding.

9.3 SUBMITTING CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

For every document Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder must separately mark with the word "CONFIDENTIAL" every page, or portion thereof, that Bidder contends contains information that is exempt from public disclosure because it is either (a) a trade secret as defined in Section 30-4-40(a)(1), or (b) privileged & confidential, as that phrase is used in Section 11-35-410. For every document Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder must separately mark with the words "TRADE SECRET" every page, or portion thereof, that Bidder contends contains a trade secret as that term is defined by Section 39-8-20 of the Trade Secrets Act. For every document Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, Bidder must separately mark with the word "PROTECTED" every page, or portion thereof, that Bidder contends is protected by Section 11-35-1810. All markings must be conspicuous; use color, bold, underlining, or some other method in order to conspicuously distinguish the mark from the other text. Do not mark your entire bid as confidential, trade secret, or protected! If your bid, or any part thereof, is improperly marked as confidential or trade

OSE FORM 00201**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

secret or protected, the State may, in its sole discretion, determine it nonresponsive. If only portions of a page are subject to some protection, do not mark the entire page. By submitting a response to this solicitation, Bidder (1) agrees to the public disclosure of every page of every document regarding this solicitation or request that was submitted at any time prior to entering into a contract (including, but not limited to, documents contained in a response, documents submitted to clarify a response, & documents submitted during negotiations), unless the page is conspicuously marked "TRADE SECRET" or "CONFIDENTIAL" or "PROTECTED", (2) agrees that any information not marked, as required by these bidding instructions, as a "Trade Secret" is not a trade secret as defined by the Trade Secrets Act, & (3) agrees that, notwithstanding any claims or markings otherwise, any prices, commissions, discounts, or other financial figures used to determine the award, as well as the final contract amount, are subject to public disclosure. In determining whether to release documents, the State will detrimentally rely on Bidders's marking of documents, as required by these bidding instructions, as being either "Confidential" or "Trade Secret" or "PROTECTED". By submitting a response, Bidder agrees to defend, indemnify & hold harmless the State of South Carolina, its officers & employees, from every claim, demand, loss, expense, cost, damage or injury, including attorney's fees, arising out of or resulting from the State withholding information that Bidder marked as "confidential" or "trade secret" or "PROTECTED".

9.4 POSTING OF INTENT TO AWARD

Notice of Intent to Award, SE-370, will be posted at the following location:

Room or Area of Posting: Reception Area

Building Where Posted: Facilities Center

Address of Building: 743 Greene Street, Columbia, SC 29208

WEB site address (if applicable): <http://purchasing.sc.edu> (see Facilities/Construction Solicitation & Awards

Posting date will be announced at bid opening. In addition to posting the notice, the Owner will promptly send all responsive bidders a copy of the notice of intent to award and the final bid tabulation

9.5 PROTEST OF SOLICITATION OR AWARD

Any prospective bidder, offeror, contractor, or subcontractor who is aggrieved in connection with the solicitation of a contract shall protest within fifteen days of the date of issuance of the applicable solicitation document at issue. Any actual bidder, offeror, contractor, or subcontractor who is aggrieved in connection with the intended award or award of a contract shall protest within ten days of the date notification of intent to award is posted in accordance with Title 11, Chapter 35, Section 4210 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended. A protest shall be in writing, shall set forth the grounds of the protest and the relief requested with enough particularity to give notice of the issues to be decided, and must be received by the State Engineer within the time provided.

Any protest must be addressed to the CPO, Office of State Engineer, and submitted in writing:

(a) by email to protest-ose@mmo.sc.gov,

(b) by facsimile at 803-737-0639, or

(c) by post or delivery to 1201 Main Street, Suite 600, Columbia, SC 29201.

By submitting a protest to the foregoing email address, you (and any person acting on your behalf) consent to receive communications regarding your protest (and any related protests) at the e-mail address from which you sent your protest.

9.6 SOLICITATION INFORMATION FROM SOURCES OTHER THAN OFFICIAL SOURCE

South Carolina Business Opportunities (SCBO) is the official state government publication for State of South Carolina solicitations. Any information on State agency solicitations obtained from any other source is unofficial and any reliance placed on such information is at the bidder's sole risk and is without recourse under the South Carolina Consolidated Procurement Code.

9.7 BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE

Bidder's are directed to Article 11.3 of the South Carolina Modified AIA Document A201, 2007 Edition, which, unless provided otherwise in the bid documents, requires the contractor to provide builder's risk insurance on the project.

OSE FORM 00201

STANDARD SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

9.8 TAX CREDIT FOR SUBCONTRACTING WITH MINORITY FIRMS

Pursuant to Section 12-6-3350, taxpayers, who utilize certified minority subcontractors, may take a tax credit equal to 4% of the payments they make to said subcontractors. The payments claimed must be based on work performed directly for a South Carolina state contract. The credit is limited to a maximum of fifty thousand dollars annually. The taxpayer is eligible to claim the credit for 10 consecutive taxable years beginning with the taxable year in which the first payment is made to the subcontractor that qualifies for the credit. After the above ten consecutive taxable years, the taxpayer is no longer eligible for the credit. The credit may be claimed on Form TC-2, "Minority Business Credit." A copy of the subcontractor's certificate from the Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business (OSMBA) is to be attached to the contractor's income tax return. Taxpayers must maintain evidence of work performed for a State contract by the minority subcontractor. Questions regarding the tax credit and how to file are to be referred to: SC Department of Revenue, Research and Review, Phone: (803) 898-5786, Fax: (803) 898-5888. The subcontractor must be certified as to the criteria of a "Minority Firm" by the Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance (OSMBA). Certificates are issued to subcontractors upon successful completion of the certification process. Questions regarding subcontractor certification are to be referred to: Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance, Phone: (803) 734-0657, Fax: (803) 734-2498. Reference: SC §11-35-5010 – Definition for Minority Subcontractor & SC §11-35-5230 (B) – Regulations for Negotiating with State Minority Firms.

§ 9.9 OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF THE WORK

END OF DOCUMENT



AIA® Document A310™ – 2010

Bid Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

BOND AMOUNT: \$

PROJECT:
(Name, location or address, and Project number, if any)
sample

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

The Contractor and Surety are bound to the Owner in the amount set forth above, for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein. The conditions of this Bond are such that if the Owner accepts the bid of the Contractor within the time specified in the bid documents, or within such time period as may be agreed to by the Owner and Contractor, and the Contractor either (1) enters into a contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such bid, and gives such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents, with a surety admitted in the jurisdiction of the Project and otherwise acceptable to the Owner, for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or (2) pays to the Owner the difference, not to exceed the amount of this Bond, between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may in good faith contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect. The Surety hereby waives any notice of an agreement between the Owner and Contractor to extend the time in which the Owner may accept the bid. Waiver of notice by the Surety shall not apply to any extension exceeding sixty (60) days in the aggregate beyond the time for acceptance of bids specified in the bid documents, and the Owner and Contractor shall obtain the Surety's consent for an extension beyond sixty (60) days.

If this Bond is issued in connection with a subcontractor's bid to a Contractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location of the Project, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

Signed and sealed this day of ,

(Contractor as Principal)

(Seal)

(Witness)

(Title)

(Surety)

(Seal)

(Witness)

(Title)

**SE-330 – LUMP SUM BID
BID FORM**

Bidders shall submit bids on only Bid Form SE-330.

BID SUBMITTED BY: _____
(Bidder's Name)

BID SUBMITTED TO: University of South Carolina
(Owner's Name)

FOR PROJECT: PROJECT NAME Elevator Installation and Tunnel Improvements- RE-BID
PROJECT NUMBER H27-Z010

OFFER

§ 1. In response to the Invitation for Construction Bids and in compliance with the Instructions to Bidders for the above-named Project, the undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms included in the Bidding Documents, and to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents, for the prices and within the time frames indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

§ 2. Pursuant to Section 11-32-3030(1) of the SC Code of Laws, as amended, Bidder has submitted Bid Security as follows in the amount and form required by the Bidding Documents:

- Bid Bond with Power of Attorney Electronic Bid Bond Cashier's Check

(Bidder check one)

§ 3. Bidder acknowledges the receipt of the following Addenda to the Bidding Documents and has incorporated the effects of said Addenda into this Bid:

ADDENDUM No: _____

§ 4. Bidder accepts all terms and conditions of the Invitation for Bids, including, without limitation, those dealing with the disposition of Bid Security. Bidder agrees that this Bid, including all Bid Alternates, if any, may not be revoked or withdrawn after the opening of bids, and shall remain open for acceptance for a period of 60 Days following the Bid Date, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of the Owner.

§ 5. Bidder herewith offers to provide all labor, materials, equipment, tools of trades and labor, accessories, appliances, warranties and guarantees, and to pay all royalties, fees, permits, licenses and applicable taxes necessary to complete the following items of construction work:

§ 6.1 BASE BID WORK *(as indicated in the Bidding Documents and generally described as follows):* Construct two (2) hydraulic elevators in the vicinity of the law school plaza and tunnel. The project will include all elevator components and the construction of two identical elevator shafts. Shafts will include standard masonry brick exterior with some glass paneling. The project also includes , among others, an alternate for painting the tunnel with graffiti resistant paint and installing new lights. Small and Minority business participation is encouraged.

_____, which sum is hereafter called the Base Bid.

(Bidder - insert Base Bid Amount on line above)

**SE-330 – LUMP SUM BID
BID FORM**

2011 Edition
Rev. 9/21/2011

§ 6.2 **BID ALTERNATES** - as indicated in the Bidding Documents and generally described as follows:

ALTERNATE # 1 (*Brief Description*): Replace Precast Concrete Panels with Metal Framing and Stucco Plaster

ADD TO or **DEDUCT FROM BASE BID:** _____

(Bidder to Mark appropriate box to clearly indicate the price adjustment offered for each alternate)

ALTERNATE # 2 (*Brief Description*): Replace Curtain Wall Window Systems with Storefront Window Systems

ADD TO or **DEDUCT FROM BASE BID:** _____

(Bidder to Mark appropriate box to clearly indicate the price adjustment offered for each alternate)

ALTERNATE # 3 (*Brief Description*): Tunnel Lighting and Painting

ADD TO or **DEDUCT FROM BASE BID:** _____

(Bidder to Mark appropriate box to clearly indicate the price adjustment offered for each alternate)

**SE-330 – LUMP SUM BID
 BID FORM**

§ 7. LISTING OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS PURSUANT TO SECTION 3020(b)(i), CHAPTER 35, TITLE 11 OF THE SOUTH CAROLINA CODE OF LAWS, AS AMENDED – (See *Instructions on the following page BF-2A*)

Bidder shall use the below-listed Subcontractors in the performance of the Subcontractor Specialty work listed:

SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIALTY By License Classification and/or Subclassification (Completed by Owner)	SUBCONTRACTOR'S PRIME CONTRACTOR'S NAME (Must be completed by Bidder) BASE BID	SUBCONTRACTOR'S PRIME CONTRACTOR'S SC LICENSE NUMBER
Electrical		
ALTERNATE 1		
ALTERNATE 2		
ALTERNATE 3		

If a Bid Alternate is accepted, Subcontractors listed for the Bid Alternate shall be used for the work of both the Alternate and the Base Bid work.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR SUBCONTRACTOR LISTING

1. Section 7 of the Bid Form sets forth a list of subcontractor specialties for which bidder is required to identify by name the subcontractor(s) Bidder will use to perform the work of each listed specialty. Bidder must identify only the subcontractor(s) who will perform the work and no others.
2. For purposes of subcontractor listing, a Subcontractor is an entity who will perform work or render service to the prime contractor to or about the construction site. Material suppliers, manufacturers, and fabricators that will not perform physical work at the site of the project but will only supply materials or equipment to the bidder or proposed subcontractor(s) are not subcontractors and Bidder should not insert their names in the spaces provided on the bid form. Likewise, Bidder should not insert the names of sub-subcontractors in the spaces provided on the bid form but only the names of those entities with which bidder will contract directly.
3. Bidder must only insert the names of subcontractors who are qualified to perform the work of the listed specialties as specified in the Bidding Documents and South Carolina Licensing Laws.
4. If under the terms of the Bidding Documents, Bidder is qualified to perform the work of a specialty listed and Bidder does not intend to subcontract such work but to use Bidder's own employees to perform such work, the Bidder must insert its own name in the space provided for that specialty.
5. If Bidder intends to use multiple subcontractors to perform the work of a single specialty listing, Bidder must insert the name of each subcontractor Bidder will use, preferably separating the name of each by the word **“and”**. If Bidder intends to use both his own employees to perform a part of the work of a single specialty listing and to use one or more subcontractors to perform the remaining work for that specialty listing, bidder must insert his own name and the name of each subcontractor, preferably separating the name of each with the word **“and”**.
6. Bidder may not list subcontractors in the alternative nor in a form that may be reasonably construed at the time of bid opening as a listing in the alternative. A listing that requires subsequent explanation to determine whether or not it is a listing in the alternative is non-responsive. If bidder intends to use multiple entities to perform the work for a single specialty listing, bidder must clearly set forth on the bid form such intent. Bidder may accomplish this by simply inserting the word **“and”** between the name of each entity listed for that specialty. Owner will reject as non-responsive a listing that contains the names of multiple subcontractors separated by a blank space, the word **“or”**, a virgule (that is a /), or any separator that the Owner may reasonably interpret as a listing in the alternative.
7. If Bidder is awarded the contract, bidder must, except with the approval of the owner for good cause shown, use the listed entities to perform the work for which they are listed.
8. If bidder is awarded the contract, bidder will not be allowed to substitute another entity as subcontractor in place of a subcontractor listed in Section 7 of the Bid except for one or more of the reasons allowed by the SC Code of Laws.
9. Bidder's failure to insert a name for each listed specialty subcontractor will render the Bid non-responsive.

**SE-330 – LUMP SUM BID
BID FORM**

§ 8. LIST OF MANUFACTURERS, MATERIAL SUPPLIERS, AND SUBCONTRACTORS OTHER THAN SUBCONTRACTORS LISTED IN SECTION 7 ABOVE (FOR INFORMATION ONLY): Pursuant to instructions in the Invitation for Bids, if any, Bidder will provide to Owner upon the Owner's request and within 24 hours of such request, a listing of manufacturers, material suppliers, and subcontractors, other than those listed in Section 7 above, that Bidder intends to use on the project. Bidder acknowledges and agrees that this list is provided for purposes of determining responsibility and not pursuant to the subcontractor listing requirements of SC Code Ann § 11-35-3020(b)(i).

§ 9. TIME OF CONTRACT PERFORMANCE AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

a. **CONTRACT TIME:** Bidder agrees that the Date of Commencement of the Work shall be established in a Notice to Proceed to be issued by the Owner. Bidder agrees to substantially complete the Work within **180** calendar days from the Date of Commencement, subject to adjustments as provided in the Contract Documents.

b. **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:** Bidder further agrees that from the compensation to be paid, the Owner shall retain as Liquidated Damages the sum of **\$250.00** for each calendar day the actual construction time required to achieve Substantial Completion exceeds the specified or adjusted time for Substantial Completion as provided in the Contract Documents. This sum is intended by the parties as the predetermined measure of compensation for actual damages, not as a penalty for nonperformance.

§ 10. AGREEMENTS

- a. Bidder agrees that this bid is subject to the requirements of the law of the State of South Carolina.
- b. Bidder agrees that at any time prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed for this Project, this Project may be canceled for the convenience of, and without cost to, the State.
- c. Bidder agrees that neither the State of South Carolina nor any of its agencies, employees or agents shall be responsible for any bid preparation costs, or any costs or charges of any type, should all bids be rejected or the Project canceled for any reason prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed.

§ 11. ELECTRONIC BID BOND

By signing below, the Principal is affirming that the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and that the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of South Carolina under the terms and conditions of the AIA Document A310, Bid Bond, included in the Bidding Documents.

Electronic Bid Bond Number: _____

Signature and Title: _____

**SE-330 – LUMP SUM BID
BID FORM**

BIDDER'S TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION

FEDERAL EMPLOYER'S IDENTIFICATION NUMBER: _____

OR

SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER: _____

CONTRACTOR'S CLASSIFICATIONS AND SUBCLASSIFICATIONS WITH LIMITATIONS

Classification(s) & Limits: _____

Subclassification(s) & Limits: _____

SC Contractor's License Number(s): _____

BY SIGNING THIS BID, THE PERSON SIGNING REAFFIRMS ALL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS MADE BY BOTH THE PERSON SIGNING AND THE BIDDER, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE APPEARING IN ARTICLE 2 OF THE INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDER. THE INVITATION FOR BIDS, AS DEFINED IN THE INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS, IS EXPRESSLY INCORPORATE BY REFERENCE.

SIGNATURE

BIDDER'S LEGAL NAME: _____

ADDRESS: _____

BY: _____
(Signature)

DATE: _____

TITLE: _____

TELEPHONE: _____

EMAIL: _____

A101 – 2007 Edition

**STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN
OWNER AND CONTRACTOR**

(Replacement Page)

*Original AIA Document on file at the office
of Facilities Business and Finance
743 Greene Street, Columbia, SC*

OSE FORM 00501
STANDARD MODIFICATIONS TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN
OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

OWNER: University of South Carolina

PROJECT NUMBER: H27-Z010

PROJECT NAME: Elevator Installation and Tunnel Improvements Re-Bid

1. STANDARD MODIFICATIONS TO AIA A101-2007

1.1. These Standard Modifications amend or supplement the *Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor* (AIA Document A101-2007) and other provisions of Bidding and Contract Documents as indicated below.

1.2. All provisions of A101-2007, which are not so amended or supplemented, remain in full force and effect.

2. MODIFICATIONS TO A101

2.1. *Insert the following at the end of Article 1:*

Any reference in this document to the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A101, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00501 – Standard Modification to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor. Any reference in this document to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A201, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00811 – Standard Supplementary Conditions.

2.2. *Delete Section 3.1 and substitute the following:*

3.1 The Date of Commencement of the Work shall be the date fixed in a Notice to Proceed issued by the Owner. The Owner shall issue the Notice to Proceed to the Contractor in writing, no less than seven days prior to the Date of Commencement. Unless otherwise provided elsewhere in the contract documents, and provided the contractor has secured all required insurance and surety bonds, the contractor may commence work immediately after receipt of the Notice to Proceed.

2.3. *Delete Section 3.2 and substitute the following:*

3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the Date of Commencement as provided in Section 9(a) of the Bid Form (SE-330) for this Project. Contractor agrees that if the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work within the Contract Time, the Owner shall be entitled to withhold or recover from the Contractor liquidated damages in the amounts set forth in Section 9(b) of the Bid Form (SE-330, subject to adjustments of this Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents.

2.4. *In Section 5.1.1, insert the words “and Owner” after the phrase “Payment submitted to the Architect.”*

2.5. *Delete Section 5.1.3 and substitute the following:*

5.1.3 The Owner shall make payment of the certified amount to the Contractor not later than 21 days after receipt of the Application for Payment.

2.6. *In Section 5.1.6, Insert the following after the phrase “Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents”:*

and subject to Title 12, Chapter 8, Section 550 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended (Withholding Requirements for Payments to Non-Residents)

In the spaces provided in Sub-Sections 1 and 2 for inserting the retainage amount, insert “three and one-half percent (3.5%).”

**OSE FORM 00501
STANDARD MODIFICATIONS TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN
OWNER AND CONTRACTOR**

2.7. *In Section 5.1.8, delete the word “follows” and the colon and substitute the following:*

set forth in S.C. Code Ann. § 11-35-3030(4).

2.8. *In Section 5.1.9, delete the words “Except with the Owner’s prior approval, the” before the word “Contractor.”*

2.9. *In Section 5.2.2, delete the number 30 and substitute the number 21, delete everything following the words “Certificate for Payment” and place a period at the end of the resulting sentence.*

2.10. *Delete the language of Sections 6.1 and 6.2 and substitute the word “Reserved” for the deleted language of each Section .*

2.11. *Delete the language of Section 8.2 and substitute the word “Reserved.”*

2.12. *In Section 8.3, make the word “Representative” in the title plural, delete everything following the title, and substitute the following:*

8.3.1 Owner designates the individual listed below as its Senior Representative (“Owner's Senior Representative”), which individual has the responsibility for and, subject to Section 7.2.1 of the General Conditions, the authority to resolve disputes under Section 15.6 of the General Conditions:

Name: Thomas Opal
Title: Sr. Project Manager
Address: 743 Greene Street, Columbia, SC 29208
Telephone: 803.777.7076 **FAX:** 803.777.8739
Email: tnopal@fmc.sc.edu

8.3.2 Owner designates the individual listed below as its Owner's Representative, which individual has the authority and responsibility set forth in Section 2.1.1 of the General Conditions:

Name: Dwight Cathcart
Title: Project Manager
Address: 743 Greene Street, Columbia, SC 29208
Telephone: 803.777.9824 **FAX:** 803.777.8739
Email: dcathcar@fmc.sc.edu

2.13. *In Section 8.4, make the word “Representative” in the title plural, delete everything following the title, and substitute the following:*

8.4.1 Contractor designates the individual listed below as its Senior Representative (“Contractor's Senior Representative”), which individual has the responsibility for and authority to resolve disputes under Section 15.6 of the General Conditions:

Name: _____
Title: _____
Address: _____
Telephone: _____ **FAX:** _____
Email: _____

OSE FORM 00501
STANDARD MODIFICATIONS TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN
OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

8.4.2 Contractor designates the individual listed below as its Contractor's Representative, which individual has the authority and responsibility set forth in Section 3.1.1 of the General Conditions:

Name: _____
Title: _____
Address: _____
Telephone: _____ **FAX:** _____
Email: _____

2.14. *Add the following Section 8.6.1:*

8.6.1 The Architect's representative:

Name: Mr. David C. Wiesendanger, AIA
Title: Architect
Address: 1330 Lady Street, Suite 500
Telephone: 803-799-0247 **FAX:** 803-771-6844
Email: dwiesendanger@boudreauxgroup.com

2.15. *In Section 9.1.7, Sub-Section 2, list the following documents in the space provided for listing documents:*

Invitation for Construction Bids (SE-310)
Instructions to Bidders (AIA Document A701-1997)
Standard Supplemental Instructions to Bidders (OSE Form 00201)
Contractor's Bid (Completed SE-330)
Notice of Intent to Award (Completed SE-370)
Certificate of procurement authority issued by the SC Budget & Control Board

2.16. *In Article 10, delete everything after the first sentence.*

END OF DOCUMENT

A201 – 2007 Edition

**GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT
FOR CONSTRUCTION**

(Replacement Page)

*Original AIA Document on file at the office
of Facilities Business and Finance
743 Greene Street, Columbia, SC*

OSE FORM 00811
STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

OWNER: University of South Carolina

PROJECT NUMBER: H27-Z010

PROJECT NAME: Elevator Installation and Tunnel Improvements Re-Bid

1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

The *General Conditions of the Contract for Construction*, AIA Document A201, 2007 Edition, Articles 1 through 15 inclusive, is a part of this Contract and is incorporated as fully as if herein set forth. For brevity, AIA Document A201 is also referred to in the Contract Documents collectively as the "General Conditions."

2 STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

2.1 The following supplements modify, delete and/or add to the General Conditions. Where any portion of the General Conditions is modified or any paragraph, Section or clause thereof is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered provisions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.

2.2 Unless otherwise stated, the terms used in these Standard Supplementary Conditions which are defined in the General Conditions have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions.

3 MODIFICATIONS TO A201-2007

3.1 *Insert the following at the end of Section 1.1.1:*

Any reference in this document to the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A101, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00501 – Standard Modification to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor. Any reference in this document to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A201, 2007 Edition as modified by OSE Form 00811 – Standard Supplementary Conditions.

3.2 *Delete the language of Section 1.1.8 and substitute the word “Reserved.”*

3.3 *Add the following Section 1.1.9:*

1.1.9 NOTICE TO PROCEED

Notice to Proceed is a document issued by the Owner to the Contractor, with a copy to the Architect, directing the Contractor to begin prosecution of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Notice to Proceed shall fix the date on which the Contract Time will commence.

3.4 *Insert the following at the end of Section 1.2.1:*

In the event of patent ambiguities within or between parts of the Contract Documents, the contractor shall 1) provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work, or 2) comply with the more stringent requirement, either or both in accordance with the Architect’s interpretation.

3.5 *Delete Section 1.5.1 and substitute the following:*

1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect’s consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as a violation of the Architect’s or Architect’s consultants’ reserved rights.

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

3.6 *Delete Section 2.1.1 and substitute the following:*

2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization, except as provided in Section 7.1.2. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's Representative. [Reference § 8.2 of the Agreement.]

3.7 *Delete Section 2.1.2 and substitute the following:*

2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to post Notice of Project Commencement pursuant to Title 29, Chapter 5, Section 23 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended..

3.8 *Delete Section 2.2.3 and substitute the following:*

2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. Subject to the Contractor's obligations, including those in Section 3.2, the Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner pursuant to this Section but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

3.9 *Replace the period at the end of the last sentence of Section 2.2.4 with a semicolon and insert the following after the inserted semicolon:*

"however, the Owner does not warrant the accuracy of any such information requested by the Contractor that is not otherwise required of the Owner by the Contract Documents. Neither the Owner nor the Architect shall be required to conduct investigations or to furnish the Contractor with any information concerning subsurface characteristics or other conditions of the area where the Work is to be performed beyond that which is provide in the Contract Documents."

3.10 *Delete Section 2.2.5 and substitute the following:*

2.2.5 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor with ten copies of the Contract Documents. The Contractor may make reproductions of the Contract Documents pursuant to Section 1.5.2. All copies of the drawings and specifications, except the Contractor's record set, shall be returned or suitably accounted for to the Owner, on request, upon completion of the Work.

3.11 *Add the following Sections 2.2.6 and 2.2.7:*

2.2.6 The Owner assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretation made by the Contractor based on information made available by the Owner.

2.2.7 The Owner shall obtain, at its own cost, general building and specialty inspection services as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of any charges imposed for reinspections.

3.12 *Delete Section 2.4 and substitute the following:*

2.4 If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect, including but not limited to providing necessary resources, with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Directive shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

OSE FORM 00811

STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

3.13 *Insert the following at the end of Section 3.2.1:*

The Contractor acknowledges that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to (1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials; (2) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads; (3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site; (4) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the Owner, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the Owner.

3.14 *In the third sentence of Section 3.2.4, insert the word “latent” before the word “errors.”*

3.15 *In the last sentence of Section 3.3.1, insert the words “by the Owner in writing” after the word “instructed.”*

3.16 *Delete the third sentence of Section 3.5 and substitute the following sentences:*

Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements shall be considered defective. Unless caused by the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier, the Contractor’s warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage.

3.17 *Insert the following at the end of Section 3.6:*

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of Title 12, Chapter 9 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, regarding withholding tax for nonresidents, employees, contractors and subcontractors.

3.18 *In Section 3.7.1, delete the words “the building permit as well as for other” and insert the following sentence at the end of this section:*

Pursuant to Title 10, Chapter 1, Section 180 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, no local general or specialty building permits are required for state buildings.

3.19 *Delete the last sentence of Section 3.7.5 and substitute the following:*

Adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 7.3.3.

3.20 *Delete the last sentence of Section 3.8.2.3 and substitute the following:*

The amount of the Change Order shall reflect the difference between actual costs, as documented by invoices, and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1.

3.21 *In Section 3.9.1, insert a comma after the word “superintendent” in the first sentence and insert the following after the inserted comma:*

acceptable to the Owner,

3.22 *Delete Section 3.9.2 and substitute the following:*

3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Owner may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that the

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

Owner requires additional time to review. Failure of the Owner to reply within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

3.23 *After the first sentence in Section 3.9.3, insert the following sentence:*

The Contractor shall notify the Owner, in writing, of any proposed change in the superintendent, including the reason therefore, prior to making such change.

3.24 *Delete Section 3.10.3 and substitute the following:*

3.10.3 Additional requirements, if any, for the construction schedule are as follows:
(Check box if applicable to this Contract))

The construction schedule shall be in a detailed precedence-style critical path management (CPM) or primavera-type format satisfactory to the Owner and the Architect that shall also (1) provide a graphic representation of all activities and events that will occur during performance of the work; (2) identify each phase of construction and occupancy; and (3) set forth dates that are critical in ensuring the timely and orderly completion of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents (hereinafter referred to as "Milestone Dates"). Upon review and acceptance by the Owner and the Architect of the Milestone Dates, the construction schedule shall be deemed part of the Contract Documents and attached to the Agreement as Exhibit "A." If not accepted, the construction schedule shall be promptly revised by the Contractor in accordance with the recommendations of the Owner and the Architect and resubmitted for acceptance. The Contractor shall monitor the progress of the Work for conformance with the requirements of the construction schedule and shall promptly advise the Owner of any delays or potential delays. Whenever the approved construction schedule no longer reflects actual conditions and progress of the work or the Contract Time is modified in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall update the accepted construction schedule to reflect such conditions. In the event any progress report indicates any delays, the Contractor shall propose an affirmative plan to correct the delay, including overtime and/or additional labor, if necessary. In no event shall any progress report constitute an adjustment in the Contract Time, any Milestone Date, or the Contract Sum unless any such adjustment is agreed to by the Owner and authorized pursuant to Change Order.

3.25 *Add the following Section 3.10.4:*

3.10.4 Owner's review and acceptance of Contractor's schedule is not conducted for the purpose of either determining its accuracy and completeness or approving the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Owner's approval shall not relieve the Contractor of any obligations. Unless expressly addressed in a Modification, the Owner's approval of a schedule shall not change the Contract Time.

3.26 *Add the following Section 3.12.5.1:*

3.12.5.1 The fire sprinkler shop drawings shall be prepared by a licensed fire sprinkler contractor and shall accurately reflect actual conditions affecting the required layout of the fire sprinkler system. The fire sprinkler contractor shall certify the accuracy of his shop drawings prior to submitting them for review and approval. The fire sprinkler shop drawings shall be reviewed and approved by the Architect's engineer of record who, upon approving the sprinkler shop drawings will submit them to the State Fire Marshal or other authorities having jurisdiction for review and approval. The Architect's engineer of record will submit a copy of the State Fire Marshal's approval letter to the Contractor, Architect, and OSE. Unless authorized in writing by OSE, neither the Contractor nor subcontractor at any tier shall submit the fire sprinkler shop drawings directly to the State Fire Marshal or other authorities having jurisdiction for approval.

3.27 *In the fourth sentence of Section 3.12.10, after the comma following the words "licensed design professional," insert the following:*

who shall comply with reasonable requirements of the Owner regarding qualifications and insurance and

3.28 *In Section 3.13, insert the section number "3.13.1" before the opening words "The Contractors shall."*

OSE FORM 00811

STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

3.29 Add the following Sections 3.13.2 and 3.13.3:

3.13.2 Protection of construction materials and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, vandalism, damage, and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall perform the work in a manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. The Work shall be performed, to the fullest extent reasonably possible, in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the site of the Work shall be free from all debris, building materials, and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions.

3.13.3 The Contractor and any entity for whom the Contractor is responsible shall not erect any sign on the Project site without the prior written consent of the Owner.

3.30 *In the first sentence of Section 3.18.1, after the parenthetical “...(other than the Work itself),...” and before the word “...but...”, insert the following:*

including loss of use resulting therefrom,

3.31 *Delete Section 4.1.1 and substitute the following:*

4.1.1 The Architect is that person or entity identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

3.32 *Insert the following at the end of Section 4.2.1:*

Any reference in the Contract Documents to the Architect taking action or rendering a decision with a “reasonable time” is understood to mean no more than fourteen days, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed to by the parties.

3.33 *Delete the first sentence of Section 4.2.2 and substitute the following:*

The Architect will visit the site as necessary to fulfill its obligation to the Owner for inspection services, if any, and, at a minimum, to assure conformance with the Architect’s design as shown in the Contract Documents and to observe the progress and quality of the various components of the Contractor’s Work, and to determine if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.34 *Delete the first sentence of Section 4.2.3 and substitute the following:*

On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner (1) deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

3.35 *In Section 4.2.5, after the words “evaluations of the” and before the word “Contractor’s,” insert the following:*

Work completed and correlated with the

3.36 *Delete the first sentence of Section 4.2.11 and substitute the following:*

4.2.11 The Architect will, in the first instance, interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. Upon receipt of such request, the Architect will promptly provide the non-requesting party with a copy of the request.

OSE FORM 00811
STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

3.37 *Insert the following at the end of Section 4.2.12:*

If either party disputes the Architects interpretation or decision, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15. The Architect’s interpretations and decisions may be, but need not be, accorded any deference in any review conducted pursuant to law or the Contract Documents.

3.38 *Delete Section 4.2.14 and substitute the following:*

The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents so as to avoid delay to the construction of the Project. The Architect’s response to such requests will be made in writing with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information. Any response to a request for information must be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. Unless issued pursuant to a Modification, supplemental Drawings or Specifications will not involve an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

3.39 *Delete Section 5.2.1 and substitute the following:*

5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, within fourteen days after posting of the Notice of Intent to Award the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of persons or entities (excluding Listed Subcontractors but including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Owner may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity. Failure of the Owner to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

3.40 *Delete Section 5.2.2 and substitute the following:*

5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner has made reasonable and timely objection. The Owner shall not direct the Contractor to contract with any specific individual or entity for supplies or services unless such supplies and services are necessary for completion of the Work and the specified individual or entity is the only source of such supply or services.

3.41 *In the first sentence of Section 5.2.3, delete the words “...or Architect...” in the two places they appear.*

3.42 *Delete the words “...or Architect...” in the in the first sentence of Section 5.2.4 and insert the following sentence at the end of Section 5.2.4:*

The Contractor’s request for substitution must be made to the Owner in writing accompanied by supporting information.

3.43 *Add the following Section 5.2.5:*

5.2.5 A Subcontractor identified in the Contractor’s Bid in response the specialty subcontractor listing requirements of Section 7 of the Bid Form (SE-330) may only be substituted in accordance with and as permitted by the provisions of Title 11, Chapter 35, Section 3021 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended. A proposed substitute for a Listed Subcontractor shall be subject to the Owner’s approval as set forth is Section 5.2.3.

3.44 *In Section 5.3, delete everything following the heading “SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS” and insert the following Sections 5.3.1, 5.3.2, 5.3.3, and 5.3.4:*

5.3.1 By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor’s Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise herein or in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.3.2 Without limitation on the generality of Section 5.3.1, each Subcontract agreement and each Sub-subcontract agreement shall include, and shall be deemed to include, the following Sections of these General Conditions: 3.2, 3.5, 3.18, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.2, 7.3.3, 7.5, 7.6, 13.1, 13.12, 14.3, 14.4, and 15.1.6.

§ 5.3.3 Each Subcontract Agreement and each Sub-subcontract agreement shall exclude, and shall be deemed to exclude, Sections 13.2.1 and 13.6 and all of Article 15, except Section 15.1.6, of these General Conditions. In the place of these excluded sections of the General Conditions, each Subcontract Agreement and each Sub-subcontract may include Sections 13.2.1 and 13.6 and all of Article 15, except Section 15.1.6, of AIA Document A201-2007, Conditions of the Contract, as originally issued by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 5.3.4 The Contractor shall assure the Owner that all agreements between the Contractor and its Subcontractor incorporate the provisions of Subparagraph 5.3.1 as necessary to preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and the Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the work to be performed by Subcontractors so that the subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights. The Contractor's assurance shall be in the form of an affidavit or in such other form as the Owner may approve. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner or Architect with copies of any or all subcontracts or purchase orders.

3.45 *Delete the last sentence of Section 5.4.1.*

3.46 *Add the following Sections 5.4.4, 5.4.5 and 5.4.6:*

§ 5.4.4 Each subcontract shall specifically provide that the Owner shall only be responsible to the subcontractor for those obligations of the Contractor that accrue subsequent to the Owner's exercise of any rights under this conditional assignment.

§ 5.4.5 Each subcontract shall specifically provide that the Subcontractor agrees to perform portions of the Work assigned to the Owner in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 5.4.6 Nothing in this Section 5.4 shall act to reduce or discharge the Contractor's payment bond surety's obligations to claimants for claims arising prior to the Owner's exercise of any rights under this conditional assignment.

3.47 *Delete the language of Section 6.1.4 and substitute the word "Reserved."*

3.48 *Insert the following at the end of Section 7.1.2:*

If the amount of a Modification exceeds the limits of the Owner's Construction Change Order Certification (reference Section 9.1.7.2 of the Agreement), then the Owner's agreement is not effective, and Work may not proceed, until approved in writing by the Office of State Engineer.

3.49 *Delete Section 7.2.1 and substitute the following:*

7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect (using State Form SE-480 "Construction Change Order") and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;

OSE FORM 00811

STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

3.50 *Add the following Sections 7.2.2, 7.2.3, 7.2.4, and 7.2.5:*

7.2.2 If a Change Order provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment must be calculated in accordance with Section 7.3.3.

7.2.3 At the Owner’s request, the Contractor shall prepare a proposal to perform the work of a proposed Change Order setting forth the amount of the proposed adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and the extent of the proposed adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time. Any proposed adjustment in the Contract sum shall be prepared in accordance with Section 7.2.2. The Owner’s request shall include any revisions to the Drawings or Specifications necessary to define any changes in the Work. Within fifteen days of receiving the request, the Contractor shall submit the proposal to the Owner and Architect along with all documentation required by Section 7.6.

7.2.4 If the Contractor requests a Change Order, the request shall set forth the proposed change in the Work and shall be prepared in accordance with Section 7.2.3. If the Contractor requests a change to the Work that involves a revision to either the Drawings or Specifications, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any expenditures associated with the Architects’ review of the proposed revisions, except to the extent the revisions are accepted by execution of a Change Order.

7.2.5 Agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the Work that is the subject of the Change Order, including, but not limited to, any adjustments to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

3.51 *Delete 7.3.3 and substitute the following:*

7.3.3 PRICE ADJUSTMENTS

§ **7.3.3.1** If any Modification, including a Construction Change Directive, provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on whichever of the following methods is the most valid approximation of the actual cost to the contractor, with overhead and profit as allowed by Section 7.5:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 7.3.4, or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost attributable to the events or situations under applicable clauses with adjustment of profits or fee, all as specified in the contract, or subsequently agreed upon by the parties, or by some other method as the parties may agree; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.

§ **7.3.3.2** Consistent with Section 7.6, costs must be properly itemized and supported by substantiating data sufficient to permit evaluation before commencement of the pertinent performance or as soon after that as practicable. All costs incurred by the Contractor must be justifiably compared with prevailing industry standards. Except as provided in Section 7.5, all adjustments to the Contract Price shall be limited to job specific costs and shall not include indirect costs, overhead, home office overhead, or profit.

3.52 *Delete Section 7.3.7 and substitute the following:*

7.3.7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall make an initial determination, consistent with Section 7.3.3, of the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in Section 7.5. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.1.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

- .1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others; and
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work.

3.53 *Delete Section 7.3.8 and substitute the following:*

7.3.8 Using the percentages stated in Section 7.5, any adjustment to the Contract Sum for deleted work shall include any overhead and profit attributable to the cost for the deleted Work.

3.54 *Add the following Sections 7.5 and 7.6:***7.5 AGREED OVERHEAD AND PROFIT RATES**

7.5.1 For any adjustment to the Contract Sum for which overhead and profit may be recovered, other than those made pursuant to Unit Prices stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor agrees to charge and accept, as full payment for overhead and profit, the following percentages of costs attributable to the change in the Work. The percentages cited below shall be considered to include all indirect costs including, but not limited to: field and office managers, supervisors and assistants, incidental job burdens, small tools, and general overhead allocations. The allowable percentages for overhead and profit are as follows:

- .1 To the Contractor for work performed by the Contractor's own forces, 17% of the Contractor's actual costs.
- .2 To each Subcontractor for work performed by the Subcontractor's own forces, 17% of the subcontractor's actual costs.
- .3 To the Contractor for work performed by a subcontractor, 10% of the subcontractor's actual costs (not including the subcontractor's overhead and profit).

7.6 PRICING DATA AND AUDIT**§ 7.6.1 Cost or Pricing Data.**

Upon request of the Owner or Architect, Contractor shall submit cost or pricing data prior to execution of a Modification which exceeds \$500,000. Contractor shall certify that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the cost or pricing data submitted is accurate, complete, and current as of a mutually determined specified date prior to the date of pricing the Modification. Contractor's price, including profit, shall be adjusted to exclude any significant sums by which such price was increased because Contractor furnished cost or pricing data that was inaccurate, incomplete, or not current as of the date specified by the parties. Notwithstanding Subparagraph 9.10.4, such adjustments may be made after final payment to the Contractor.

§ 7.6.2 Cost or pricing data means all facts that, as of the date specified by the parties, prudent buyers and sellers would reasonably expect to affect price negotiations significantly. Cost or pricing data are factual, not judgmental; and are verifiable. While they do not indicate the accuracy of the prospective contractor's judgment about estimated future costs or projections, they do include the data forming the basis for that judgment. Cost or pricing data are more than historical accounting data; they are all the facts that can be reasonably expected to contribute to the soundness of estimates of future costs and to the validity of determinations of costs already incurred.

§ 7.6.3 Records Retention.

As used in Section 7.6, the term "records" means any books or records that relate to cost or pricing data that Contractor is required to submit pursuant to Section 7.6.1. Contractor shall maintain records for three years from the date of final payment, or longer if requested by the chief procurement officer. The Owner may audit Contractor's records at reasonable times and places.

OSE FORM 00811
STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

3.55 Delete Section 8.2.2 and substitute the following:

8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of surety bonds and insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such surety bonds or insurance.

3.56 Delete Section 8.3.1 and substitute the following:

8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner; or by changes ordered in the Work; or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the control of the Contractor and any subcontractor at any tier; or by delay authorized by the Owner pending dispute resolution; or by other causes that the Architect determines may justify delay, then to the extent such delay will prevent the Contractor from achieving Substantial Completion within the Contract Time and provided the delay (1) is not caused by the fault or negligence of the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier and (2) is not due to unusual delay in the delivery of supplies, machinery, equipment, or services when such supplies, machinery, equipment, or services were obtainable from other sources in sufficient time for the Contractor to meet the required delivery, the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

3.57 Insert the following at the end of Section 9.1:

All changes to the Contract Sum shall be adjusted in accordance with Section 7.3.3.

3.58 Delete Section 9.2 and substitute the following:

9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

9.2.1 The Contractor shall submit to the Architect, within ten days of full execution of the Agreement, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor’s Applications for Payment. As requested by the Architect, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall prepare a trade payment breakdown for the Work for which each is responsible, such breakdown being submitted on a uniform standardized format approved by the Architect and Owner. The breakdown shall be divided in detail, using convenient units, sufficient to accurately determine the value of completed Work during the course of the Project. The Contractor shall update the schedule of values as required by either the Architect or Owner as necessary to reflect:

- .1 the description of Work (listing labor and material separately);
- .2 the total value;
- .3 the percent and value of the Work completed to date;
- .4 the percent and value of previous amounts billed; and
- .5 the current percent completed and amount billed.

9.2.2 Any schedule of values or trade breakdown that fails to include sufficient detail, is unbalanced, or exhibits "front-loading" of the value of the Work shall be rejected. If a schedule of values or trade breakdown is used as the basis for payment and later determined to be inaccurate, sufficient funds shall be withheld from future Applications for Payment to ensure an adequate reserve (exclusive of normal retainage) to complete the Work.

3.59 Delete Section 9.3.1 and substitute the following:

Monthly, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2., for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor’s right to payment as the Owner or Architect may require (such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers) and shall reflect retainage and any other adjustments provided in Section 5 of the Agreement. If required by the Owner or Architect, the Application for Payment shall be accompanied by a current construction schedule.

OSE FORM 00811

STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

3.60 In Section 9.3.2, add the following words to the end of the second sentence:

provided such materials or equipment will be subsequently incorporated in the Work

Insert the following at the end of Section 9.3.2:

The Contractor shall 1) protect such materials from diversion, vandalism, theft, destruction, and damage, 2) mark such materials specifically for use on the Project, and 3) segregate such materials from other materials at the storage facility. The Architect and the Owner shall have the right to make inspections of the storage areas at any time.

3.61 *In Section 9.4.2, in the first sentence, after the words “Work has progressed to the point indicated,” insert the following:*

in both the Application for Payment and, if required to be submitted by the Contractor, the accompanying current construction schedule

In the last sentence, delete the third item starting with “(3) reviewed copies” and ending with “Contractor’s right to payment,”

3.62 *In Section 9.5.1, in the first sentence, delete the word “may” after the opening words “The Architect” and substitute the word “shall.”*

In Section 9.5.1, insert the following sentence after the first sentence:

The Architect shall withhold a Certificate of Payment if the Application for Payment is not accompanied by the current construction schedule required by Section 3.10.1.

3.63 *In Section 9.6.2, delete the word “The...” at the beginning of the first sentence and substitute the following:*

Pursuant to Chapter 6 of Title 29 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, the

3.64 *Delete Section 9.7 and substitute following:*

9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor’s Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the time established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by a final dispute resolution order, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days’ written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased, in accordance with the provisions of Section 7.3.3, by the amount of the Contractor’s reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

3.65 *Insert the following words at the end of the sentence in Section 9.8.1:*

and when all required occupancy permits, if any, have been issued and copies of same have been delivered to the Owner.

3.66 *In Section 9.8.2, insert the word “written” after the word “comprehensive” and before the word “list.”*

3.67 *Delete Section 9.8.3 and substitute the following:*

9.8.3.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor’s list, the Architect, with the Owner and any other person the Architect or the Owner choose, will make an inspection on a date and at a time mutually agreeable to the Architect, Owner, and Contractor, to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. The Contractor shall furnish access for the inspection and testing as provided in this Contract. The inspection shall include a

OSE FORM 00811

STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

demonstration by the Contractor that all equipment, systems and operable components of the Work function properly and in accordance with the Contract Documents. If the Architect’s inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor’s list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion. If more than one Substantial Completion inspection is required, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all costs of reinspections or, at the Owner’s option, the costs may be deducted from payments due to the Contractor.

9.8.3.2 If the Architect and Owner concur in the Contractor’s assessment that the Work or a portion of the Work is safe to occupy, the Owner and Contractor may arrange for a Certificate of Occupancy Inspection by OSE. The Owner, Architect, and Contractor shall be present at OSE’s inspection. Upon verifying that the Work or a portion of the Work is substantially complete and safe to occupy, OSE will issue, as appropriate, a Full or Partial Certificate of Occupancy.

3.68 *In the second sentence of Section 9.8.5, delete the words “and consent of surety, if any.”*

3.69 *In the first sentence of Section 9.9.1, delete the words “Section 11.3.1.5” and substitute the words “Section 11.3.1.3.”*

3.70 *Delete Section 9.10.1 and substitute the following:*

9.10.1 Unless the parties agree otherwise in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall achieve Final Completion no later than thirty days after Substantial Completion. Upon receipt of the Contractor’s written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect, with the Owner and any other person the Architect or the Owner choose, will make an inspection on a date and at a time mutually agreeable to the Architect, Owner, and Contractor, and, when the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect’s knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect’s on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect’s final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor’s being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled. If more than one Final Completion inspection is required, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all costs of reinspections or, at the Owner’s option, the costs may be deducted from payments due to the Contractor. If the Contractor does not achieve final completion within thirty days after Substantial Completion or the timeframe agreed to by the parties in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, whichever is greater, the Contractor shall be responsible for any additional Architectural fees resulting from the delay.

3.71 *Delete the first sentence of Section 9.10.2 and substitute the following:*

Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner’s property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days’ prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner, (6) required Training Manuals, (7) equipment Operations and Maintenance Manuals, (8) any certificates of testing, inspection or approval required by the Contract Documents and not previously provided (9) all warranties and guarantees required under or pursuant to the Contract Documents, and (10) one copy of the Documents required by Section 3.11.

OSE FORM 00811

STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

3.72 Delete the first sentence of Section 9.10.3 and substitute the following:

If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is delayed 60 days through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted.

3.73 Delete Section 9.10.5 and substitute the following:

§9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those specific claims in stated amounts that have been previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

3.74 Add the following Section 9.10.6:

9.10.6 If OSE has not previously issued a Certificate of Occupancy for the entire Project, the Parties shall arrange for a representative of OSE to participate in the Final Completion Inspection. Representatives of the State Fire Marshal’s Office and other authorities having jurisdiction may be present at the Final Completion Inspection or otherwise inspect the completed Work and advise the Owner whether the Work meets their respective requirements for the Project.

3.75 Delete Section 10.3.1 and substitute the following:

10.3.1 If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance which was not discoverable as provided in Section 3.2.1 and not required by the Contract Documents, and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons or serious loss to real or personal property resulting from such material or substance encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing. Hazardous materials or substances are those hazardous, toxic, or radioactive materials or substances subject to regulations by applicable governmental authorities having jurisdiction, such as, but not limited to, the S.C. Department of Health and Environmental Control, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

3.76 Insert the following at the end of Section 10.3.2:

In the absence of agreement, the Architect will make an interim determination regarding any delay or impact on the Contractor’s additional costs. The Architect’s interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15. Any adjustment in the Contract Sum shall be determined in accordance with Section 7.3.3.

3.77 Delete Section 10.3.3 and substitute the following:

10.3.3 The Work in the affected area shall be resumed immediately following the occurrence of any one of the following events: (a) the Owner causes remedial work to be performed that results in the absence of hazardous materials or substances; (b) the Owner and the Contractor, by written agreement, decide to resume performance of the Work; or (c) the Work may safely and lawfully proceed, as determined by an appropriate governmental authority or as evidenced by a written report to both the Owner and the Contractor, which is prepared by an environmental engineer reasonably satisfactory to both the Owner and the Contractor.

3.78 In Section 10.3.5, delete the word “The” at the beginning of the sentence and substitute the following:

In addition to its obligations under Section 3.18, the

3.79 Delete the language of Section 10.3.6 and substitute the word “Reserved.”

OSE FORM 00811
STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

3.80 *Insert the following at the end of Section 10.4:*

The Contractor shall immediately give the Architect notice of the emergency. This initial notice may be oral followed within five days by a written notice setting forth the nature and scope of the emergency. Within fourteen days of the start of the emergency, the Contractor shall give the Architect a written estimate of the cost and probable effect of delay on the progress of the Work.

3.81 *Delete 11.1.2 and substitute the following:*

11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified below or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages shall be written on an occurrence basis and shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor’s completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

- (1) COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY:
 - (a) General Aggregate (per project) \$1,000,000
 - (b) Products/Completed Operations \$1,000,000
 - (c) Personal and Advertising Injury \$1,000,000
 - (d) Each Occurrence \$1,000,000
 - (e) Fire Damage (Any one fire) \$50,000
 - (f) Medical Expense (Any one person) \$5,000

- (2) BUSINESS AUTO LIABILITY (including All Owned, Non-owned, and Hired Vehicles):
 - (a) Combined Single Limit \$1,000,000

- (3) WORKER’S COMPENSATION:
 - (a) State Statutory
 - (b) Employers Liability \$100,000 Per Acc.
 \$500,000 Disease, Policy Limit
 \$100,000 Disease, Each Employee

In lieu of separate insurance policies for Commercial General Liability, Business Auto Liability, and Employers Liability, the Contractor may provide an umbrella policy meeting or exceeding all coverage requirements set forth in this Section 11.1.2. The umbrella policy limits shall not be less than \$3,000,000.

3.82 *Delete Section 11.1.3 and substitute the following:*

11.1.3 Prior to commencement of the Work, and thereafter upon replacement of each required policy of insurance, Contractor shall provide to the Owner a written endorsement to the Contractor’s general liability insurance policy that:

- (i) names the Owner as an additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor’s negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor’s operations;
- (ii) provides that no material alteration, cancellation, non-renewal, or expiration of the coverage contained in such policy shall have effect unless all additional insureds have been given at least ten (10) days prior written notice of cancellation for non-payment of premiums and thirty (30) days prior written notice of cancellation for any other reason; and
- (iii) provides that the Contractor’s liability insurance policy shall be primary, with any liability insurance of the Owner as secondary and noncontributory.

Prior to commencement of the Work, and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance, Contractor shall provide to the Owner a signed, original certificate of liability insurance (ACORD 25). Consistent with this Section 11.1, the certificate shall identify the types of insurance, state the limits of liability for each type of coverage, name the Owner a Consultants as Certificate Holder, provide that the general aggregate limit applies per project, and provide that coverage is written on an occurrence basis. Both the certificates and the

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

endorsements must be received directly from either the Contractor's insurance agent or the insurance company. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, naming the Owner as an additional insured for claims made under the Contractor's completed operations, and otherwise meeting the above requirements, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

3.83 *Delete Section 11.1.4 and substitute the following:*

11.1.4 A failure by the Owner either (i) to demand a certificate of insurance or written endorsement required by Section 11.1, or (ii) to reject a certificate or endorsement on the grounds that it fails to comply with Section 11.1 shall not be considered a waiver of Contractor's obligations to obtain the required insurance.

3.84 *In Section 11.3.1, delete the first sentence and substitute the following:*

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis.

3.85 *Delete the language of Section 11.3.1.2 and substitute the word "Reserved."*

3.86 *Delete the language of Section 11.3.1.3 and substitute the word "Reserved."*

3.87 *Delete Section 11.3.2 and substitute the following:*

11.3.2 BOILER AND MACHINERY INSURANCE

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall both be named insureds.

3.88 *Delete Section 11.3.3 and substitute the following:*

11.3.3 LOSS OF USE INSURANCE

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. To the extent any losses are covered and paid for by such insurance, the Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

3.89 *Delete Section 11.3.4 and substitute the following:*

11.3.4 If the Owner requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Contractor shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner by appropriate Change Order.

3.90 *Delete the language of Section 11.3.5 and substitute the word "Reserved."*

3.91 *Delete Section 11.3.6 and substitute the following:*

11.3.6 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Contractor shall file with the Owner a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner.

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

3.92 Delete the first sentence of Section 11.3.7 and substitute the following:

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent the property insurance provided by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 11.3 covers and pays for the damage, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Contractor as fiduciary.

3.93 Delete the first sentence of Section 11.3.8 and substitute the following:

A loss insured under the Contractor's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Contractor as fiduciary and made payable to the Contractor as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10.

3.94 Delete Section 11.3.9 and substitute the following:

11.3.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Contractor as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Contractor's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Contractor shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Contractor shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor.

3.95 Delete Section 11.3.10 and substitute the following:

11.3.10 The Contractor as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Contractor's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner provided in the contract between the parties in dispute as the method of binding dispute resolution. The Contractor as fiduciary shall make settlement with insurers or, in the case of a dispute over distribution of insurance proceeds, in accordance with a final order or determination issued by the appropriate authority having jurisdiction over the dispute..

3.96 Delete Section 11.4.1 and substitute the following:

11.4.1 Before commencing any services hereunder, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with Performance and Payment Bonds, each in an amount not less than the Contract Price set forth in Article 4 of the Agreement. The Surety shall have, at a minimum, a "Best Rating" of "A" as stated in the most current publication of "Best's Key Rating Guide, Property-Casualty". In addition, the Surety shall have a minimum "Best Financial Strength Category" of "Class V", and in no case less than five (5) times the contract amount. The Performance Bond shall be written on Form SE-355, "Performance Bond" and the Payment Bond shall written on Form SE-357, "Labor and Material Payment Bond", and both shall be made payable to the Owner.

3.97 Delete Section 11.4.2 and substitute the following:

11.4.2 The Performance and Labor and Material Payment Bonds shall:

- .1** be issued by a surety company licensed to do business in South Carolina;
- .2** be accompanied by a current power of attorney and certified by the attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on the behalf of the surety company; and
- .3** remain in effect for a period not less than one (1) year following the date of Substantial Completion or the time required to resolve any items of incomplete Work and the payment of any disputed amounts, whichever time period is longer.

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

3.98 *Add the following Sections 11.4.3 and 11.4.4:*

11.4.3 Any bonds required by this Contract shall meet the requirements of the South Carolina Code of Laws and Regulations, as amended.

11.4.4 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

3.99 *Delete Section 12.1.1 and substitute the following:*

12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, including inspections of work-in-progress required by all authorities having jurisdiction over the Project, it must, upon demand of the Architect or authority having jurisdiction, be uncovered for observation and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

3.100 *In Section 12.2.2.1, delete the words "and to make a claim for breach of warranty" at the end of the third sentence.*

3.101 *In Section 12.2.2.3, add the following to the end of the sentence:*

unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

3.102 *Insert the following at the end of Section 12.2.4:*

If, prior to the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whom either is responsible, uses or damages any portion of the Work, including, without limitation, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and other building systems, machinery, equipment, or other mechanical device, the Contractor shall cause such item to be restored to "like new" condition at no expense to the Owner.

3.103 *Delete Section 13.1 and substitute the following:*

13.1 GOVERNING LAW

The Contract, any dispute, claim, or controversy relating to the Contract, and all the rights and obligations of the parties shall, in all respects, be interpreted, construed, enforced and governed by and under the laws of the State of South Carolina, except its choice of law rules.

3.104 *Delete Section 13.2, including its Sub-Sections 13.2.1 and 13.2.2, and substitute the following:*

13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole, or in part, without written consent of the other and then only in accordance with and as permitted by Regulation 19-445.2180 of the South Carolina Code of Regulations, as amended. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

3.105 *Delete Section 13.3 and substitute the following:*

13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE

Unless otherwise permitted herein, all notices contemplated by the Contract Documents shall be in writing and shall be deemed given:

- .1** upon actual delivery, if delivery is by hand;
- .2** upon receipt by the transmitting party of confirmation or reply, if delivery is by electronic mail, facsimile, telex or telegram;
- .3** upon receipt, if delivery is by the United States mail.

OSE FORM 00811

STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

Notice to Contractor shall be to the address provided in Section 8.3.2 of the Agreement. Notice to Owner shall be to the address provided in Section 8.2.2 of the Agreement. Either party may designate a different address for notice by giving notice in accordance with this paragraph.

3.106 *In Section 13.4.1, insert the following at the beginning of the sentence:*

Unless expressly provided otherwise,

3.107 *Add the following Section 13.4.3:*

13.4.3 Notwithstanding Section 9.10.4, the rights and obligations which, by their nature, would continue beyond the termination, cancellation, rejection, or expiration of this contract shall survive such termination, cancellation, rejection, or expiration, including, but not limited to, the rights and obligations created by the following clauses:

1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service;

3.5 Warranty

3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

3.18 Indemnification

7.6 Cost or Pricing Data

11.1 Contractor's Liability Insurance

11.4 Performance and Payment Bond

15.1.6 Claims for Listed Damages

15.1.7 Waiver of Claims Against the Architect

15.6 Dispute Resolution

15.4 Service of Process

3.108 *Delete Section 13.6 and substitute the following:*

13.6 INTEREST

Payments due to the Contractor and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest only if and to the extent allowed by Title 29, Chapter 6, Article 1 of the South Carolina Code of Laws. Amounts due to the Owner shall bear interest at the rate of one percent a month or a pro rata fraction thereof on the unpaid balance as may be due.

3.109 *Delete the language of Section 13.7 and substitute the word "Reserved."*

3.110 *Add the following Sections 13.8 through 13.16:*

13.8 PROCUREMENT OF MATERIALS BY OWNER

The Contractor accepts assignment of all purchase orders and other agreements for procurement of materials and equipment by the Owner that are identified as part of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall, upon delivery, be responsible for the storage, protection, proper installation, and preservation of such Owner purchased items, if any, as if the Contractor were the original purchaser. The Contract Sum includes, without limitation, all costs and expenses in connection with delivery, storage, insurance, installation, and testing of items covered in any assigned purchase orders or agreements. Unless the Contract Documents specifically provide otherwise, all Contractor warranty of workmanship and correction of the Work obligations under the Contract Documents shall apply to the Contractor's installation of and modifications to any Owner purchased items,.

13.9 INTERPRETATION OF BUILDING CODES

As required by Title 10, Chapter 1, Section 180 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, OSE shall determine the enforcement and interpretation of all building codes and referenced standards on state buildings. The Contractor shall refer any questions, comments, or directives from local officials to the Owner and OSE for resolution.

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS****13.10 MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES**

Contractor shall notify Owner of each Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) providing labor, materials, equipment, or supplies to the Project under a contract with the Contractor. Contractor's notification shall be via the first monthly status report submitted to the Owner after execution of the contract with the MBE. For each such MBE, the Contractor shall provide the MBE's name, address, and telephone number, the nature of the work to be performed or materials or equipment to be supplied by the MBE, whether the MBE is certified by the South Carolina Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance, and the value of the contract.

13.11 SEVERABILITY

If any provision or any part of a provision of the Contract Documents shall be finally determined to be superseded, invalid, illegal, or otherwise unenforceable pursuant to any applicable Legal Requirements, such determination shall not impair or otherwise affect the validity, legality, or enforceability of the remaining provision or parts of the provision of the Contract Documents, which shall remain in full force and effect as if the unenforceable provision or part were deleted.

13.12 ILLEGAL IMMIGRATION

Contractor certifies and agrees that it will comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14 of the South Carolina Code of Laws and agrees to provide to the State upon request any documentation required to establish either: (a) that Title 8, Chapter 14 is inapplicable both to Contractor and its subcontractors or sub-subcontractors; or (b) that Contractor and its subcontractors or sub-subcontractors are in compliance with Title 8, Chapter 14. Pursuant to Section 8-14-60, "A person who knowingly makes or files any false, fictitious, or fraudulent document, statement, or report pursuant to this chapter is guilty of a felony, and, upon conviction, must be fined within the discretion of the court or imprisoned for not more than five years, or both." Contractor agrees to include in any contracts with its subcontractors language requiring its subcontractors to (a) comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14, and (b) include in their contracts with the sub-subcontractors language requiring the sub-subcontractors to comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14. (An overview is available at www.procurement.sc.gov)

13.13 SETOFF

The Owner shall have all of its common law, equitable, and statutory rights of set-off.

13.14 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE

The Contractor certifies to the Owner that Contractor will provide a Drug-Free Workplace, as required by Title 44, Chapter 107 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended.

13.15 FALSE CLAIMS

According to the S.C. Code of Laws § 16-13-240, "a person who by false pretense or representation obtains the signature of a person to a written instrument or obtains from another person any chattel, money, valuable security, or other property, real or personal, with intent to cheat and defraud a person of that property is guilty" of a crime.

13.16 NON-INDEMNIFICATION:

Any term or condition is void to the extent it requires the State to indemnify anyone. It is unlawful for a person charged with disbursements of state funds appropriated by the General Assembly to exceed the amounts and purposes stated in the appropriations. (§ 11-9-20) It is unlawful for an authorized public officer to enter into a contract for a purpose in which the sum is in excess of the amount appropriated for that purpose. It is unlawful for an authorized public officer to divert or appropriate the funds arising from any tax levied and collected for any one fiscal year to the payment of an indebtedness contracted or incurred for a previous year. (§ 11-1-40)

3.111 *Delete Section 14.1.1 and substitute the following:*

14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 45 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

- .1** Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires substantially all Work to be stopped; or

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires substantially all Work to be stopped.
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents and the Contractor has stopped work in accordance with Section 9.7

3.112 *Insert the following at the end of Section 14.1.3:*

Any adjustment to the Contract Sum pursuant to this Section shall be made in accordance with the requirements of Article 7.

3.113 *In Section 14.1.4, replace the word “repeatedly” with the word “persistently.”***3.114** *Delete Section 14.2.1 and substitute the following:***14.2.1** The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or otherwise fails to prosecute the Work, or any separable part of the Work, with the diligence, resources and skill that will ensure its completion within the time specified in the Contract Documents, including any authorized adjustments;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the Contract Documents and the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

3.115 *In Section 14.2.2, delete the parenthetical statement “, upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action,” immediately following the word “Owner” in the first line.***3.116** *In Section 14.2.4, replace the words “Initial Decision Maker” with the word “Architect”***3.117** *Add the following Section 14.2.5:*

14.2.5 If, after termination for cause, it is determined that the Owner lacked justification to terminate under Section 14.2.1, or that the Contractor’s default was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Owner under Section 14.4.

3.118 *Delete the second sentence of Section 14.3.2 and substitute the following:*

Any adjustment to the Contract Sum made pursuant to this section shall be made in accordance with the requirements of Article 7.3.3.

3.119 *Delete Section 14.4.1 and substitute the following:*

14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract, in whole or in part for the Owner’s convenience and without cause. The Owner shall give written notice of the termination to the Contractor specifying the part of the Contract terminated and when termination becomes effective.

3.120 *Delete Section 14.4.2 and substitute the following:*

14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner’s convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work;

OSE FORM 00811

STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders; and
- .4 complete the performance of the Work not terminated, if any.

3.121 Delete Section 14.4.3 and substitute the following:

14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner’s convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and any other adjustments otherwise allowed by the Contract. Any adjustment to the Contract Sum made pursuant to this Section 14.4 shall be made in accordance with the requirements of Article 7.3.3.

3.122 Add the following Sections 14.4.4, 14.4.5, and 14.5:

14.4.4 Contractor's failure to include an appropriate termination for convenience clause in any subcontract shall not (i) affect the Owner's right to require the termination of a subcontract, or (ii) increase the obligation of the Owner beyond what it would have been if the subcontract had contained an appropriate clause.

14.4.5 Upon written consent of the Contractor, the Owner may reinstate the terminated portion of this Contract in whole or in part by amending the notice of termination if it has been determined that:

- .1 the termination was due to withdrawal of funding by the General Assembly, Governor, or Budget and Control Board or the need to divert project funds to respond to an emergency as defined by Regulation 19-445.2110(B) of the South Carolina Code of Regulations, as amended;
- .2 funding for the reinstated portion of the work has been restored;
- .3 circumstances clearly indicate a requirement for the terminated work; and
- .4 reinstatement of the terminated work is advantageous to the Owner.

14.5 CANCELLATION AFTER AWARD BUT PRIOR TO PERFORMANCE

Pursuant to Title 11, Chapter 35 and Regulation 19-445.2085 of the South Carolina Code of Laws and Regulations, as amended, this contract may be canceled after award but prior to performance.

3.123 Insert the following sentence after the second sentence of Section 15.1.1:

A voucher, invoice, payment application or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a Claim under this definition.

3.124 Delete Section 15.1.2 and substitute the following:

15.1.2 NOTICE OF CLAIMS

Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Architect. Such notice shall include sufficient information to advise the Architect and other party of the circumstances giving rise to the claim, the specific contractual adjustment or relief requested and the basis of such request. Claims by either party arising prior to the date final payment is due must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later except as stated for adverse weather days in Section 15.1.5.2. By failing to give written notice of a Claim within the time required by this Section, a party expressly waives its claim.

3.125 Delete Section 15.1.3 and substitute the following:

15.1.3 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

Pending final resolution of a Claim, including any administrative review allowed under Section 15.6, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the initial decisions and determinations of the Architect.

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

3.126 *Insert the following at the end of Section 15.1.5.1:*

Claims for an increase in the Contract Time shall be based on one additional calendar day for each full calendar day that the Contractor is prevented from working.

3.127 *Insert the following Sub-Sections at the end of Section 15.1.5.2:*

- .1** Claims for adverse weather shall be based on actual weather conditions at the job site or other place of performance of the Work, as documented in the Contractor's job site log.
- .2** For the purpose of this Contract, a total of five (5) calendar days per calendar month (non-cumulative) shall be anticipated as "adverse weather" at the job site, and such time will not be considered justification for an extension of time. If, in any month, adverse weather develops beyond the five (5) days, the Contractor shall be allowed to claim additional days to compensate for the excess weather delays only to the extent of the impact on the approved construction schedule. The remedy for this condition is for an extension of time only and is exclusive of all other rights and remedies available under the Contract Documents or imposed or available by law.
- .3** The Contractor shall submit monthly with their pay application all claims for adverse weather conditions that occurred during the previous month. The Architect shall review each monthly submittal in accordance with Section 15.5 and inform the Contractor and the Owner promptly of its evaluation. Approved days shall be included in the next Change Order issued by the Architect. Adverse weather conditions not claimed within the time limits of this Subparagraph shall be considered to be waived by the Contractor. Claims will not be allowed for adverse weather days that occur after the scheduled (original or adjusted) date of Substantial Completion.

3.128 *Delete Section 15.1.6 and substitute the following:***15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR LISTED DAMAGES**

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, including Section 1.2.1, but subject to a duty of good faith and fair dealing, the Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for listed damages arising out of or relating to this Contract.

15.1.6.1 For the Owner, listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v) costs suffered by a third party unable to commence work, (vi) attorney's fees, (vii) any interest, except to the extent allowed by Section 13.6 (Interest), (viii) lost revenue and profit for lost use of the property, (ix) costs resulting from lost productivity or efficiency.

15.1.6.2 For the Contractor, listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v) attorney's fees, (vi) any interest, except to the extent allowed by Section 13.6 (Interest); (vii) unamortized equipment costs; and, (viii) losses incurred by subcontractors for the types of damages the Contractor has waived as against the Owner. Without limitation, this mutual waiver is applicable to all damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. This mutual waiver is not applicable to amounts due or obligations under Section 3.18 (Indemnification).

3.129 *Add the following Section 15.1.7:***15.1.7 WAIVER OF CLAIMS AGAINST THE ARCHITECT**

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, including Section 1.2.1, but subject to a duty of good faith and fair dealing, the Contractor waives all claims against the Architect and any other design professionals who provide design and/or project management services to the Owner, either directly or as independent contractors or subcontractors to the Architect, for listed damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. The listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v)

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

attorney's fees, (vi) any interest; (vii) unamortized equipment costs; and, (viii) losses incurred by subcontractors for the types of damages the Contractor has waived as against the Owner. This mutual waiver is not applicable to amounts due or obligations under Section 3.18 (Indemnification).

3.130 *Delete the language of Sections 15.2, 15.3, and 15.4, including all Sub-Sections, and substitute the word "Reserved" for the deleted language of each Section and Sub-Section.*

3.131 *Add the following Sections 15.5 and 15.6 with their sub-sections:*

15.5 CLAIM AND DISPUTES - DUTY OF COOPERATION, NOTICE, AND ARCHITECTS**INITIAL DECISION**

15.5.1 Contractor and Owner are fully committed to working with each other throughout the Project to avoid or minimize claims. To further this goal, Contractor and Owner agree to communicate regularly with each other and the Architect at all times notifying one another as soon as reasonably possible of any issue that if not addressed may cause loss, delay, and/or disruption of the Work. If claims do arise, Contractor and Owner each commit to resolving such claims in an amicable, professional, and expeditious manner to avoid unnecessary losses, delays, and disruptions to the Work.

15.5.2 Claims shall first be referred to the Architect for initial decision. An initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to resolution pursuant to Section 15.6 of any Claim arising prior to the date of final payment, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Architect with no decision having been rendered, or after all the Architect's requests for additional supporting data have been answered, whichever is later. The Architect will not address claims between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

15.5.3 The Architect will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party or (2) render an initial decision in accordance with Section 15.5.5.

15.5.4 If the Architect requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Architect when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Architect that all supporting data has already been provided. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, the Architect will render an initial decision in accordance with Section 15.5.5.

15.5.5 The Architect will render an initial decision in writing; (1) stating the reasons therefor; and (2) notifying the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The Architect will deliver the initial decision to the parties within two weeks of receipt of any response or supporting data requested pursuant to Section 16.4, or within such longer period as may be mutually agreeable to the parties. If the parties accept the initial decision, the Architect shall prepare a Change Order with appropriate supporting documentation for the review and approval of the parties and the Office of State Engineer. If either the Contractor, Owner, or both, disagree with the initial decision, the Contractor and Owner shall proceed with dispute resolution in accordance with the provisions of Section 15.6.

15.5.6 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

15.6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

15.6.1 If a claim is not resolved pursuant to Section 15.5 to the satisfaction of either party, both parties shall attempt to resolve the dispute at the field level through discussions between Contractor's Representative and Owner's Representative. If a dispute cannot be resolved through Contractor's Representative and Owner's Representative, then the Contractor's Senior Representative and the Owner's Senior Representative, upon the request of either party, shall meet as soon as conveniently possible, but in no case later than twenty-one days after such a request is made, to attempt to resolve such dispute. Prior to any meetings between the Senior Representatives, the parties will exchange relevant information that will assist the parties in resolving their dispute. The meetings required by this Section are a condition precedent to resolution pursuant to Section 15.6.2.

OSE FORM 00811

STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

15.6.2 If after meeting in accordance with the provisions of Section 15.6.1, the Senior Representatives determine that the dispute cannot be resolved on terms satisfactory to both the Contractor and the Owner, then either party may submit the dispute by written request to South Carolina’s Chief Procurement Officer for Construction (CPOC). Except as otherwise provided in Article 15, all claims, claims, or controversies relating to the Contract shall be resolved exclusively by the appropriate Chief Procurement Officer in accordance with Title 11, Chapter 35, Article 17 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, or in the absence of jurisdiction, only in the Court of Common Pleas for, or in the absence of jurisdiction a federal court located in, Richland County, State of South Carolina. Contractor agrees that any act by the State regarding the Contract is not a waiver of either the State’s sovereign immunity or the State’s immunity under the Eleventh Amendment of the United State’s Constitution.

15.6.3 If any party seeks resolution to a dispute pursuant to Section 15.6.2, the parties shall participate in non-binding mediation to resolve the claim. If the claim is governed by Title 11, Chapter 35, Article 17 of the South Carolina Code of Laws as amended and the amount in controversy is \$100,000.00 or less, the CPOC shall appoint a mediator, otherwise, the mediation shall be conducted by an impartial mediator selected by mutual agreement of the parties, or if the parties cannot so agree, a mediator designated by the American Arbitration Association (“AAA”) pursuant to its Construction Industry Mediation Rules. The mediation will be governed by and conducted pursuant to a mediation agreement negotiated by the parties or, if the parties cannot so agree, by procedures established by the mediator.

15.6.4 Without relieving any party from the other requirements of Sections 15.5 and 15.6, either party may initiate proceedings in the appropriate forum prior to initiating or completing the procedures required by Sections 15.5 and 15.6 if such action is necessary to preserve a claim by avoiding the application of any applicable statutory period of limitation or repose.

15.6.5 SERVICE OF PROCESS

Contractor consents that any papers, notices, or process necessary or proper for the initiation or continuation of any claims, claims, or controversies relating to the Contract; for any court action in connection therewith; or for the entry of judgment on any award made, may be served on Contractor by certified mail (return receipt requested) addressed to Contractor at the address provided for the Contractor’s Senior Representative or by personal service or by any other manner that is permitted by law, in or outside South Carolina. Notice by certified mail is deemed duly given upon deposit in the United States mail.

3.132 Add the following Article 16:

ARTICLE 16 PROJECT-SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS AND INFORMATION

16.1. Inspection Requirements: *(Indicate the inspection services required by the Contract)*

- Special Inspections are required and are not part of the Contract Sum. *(see section 01400)*
- Building Inspections are required and are not part of the Contract Sum. *(see section 01400)*
- Building Inspections are required and are part of the Contract Sum. The inspections required for this Work are : *(Indicate which services are required and the provider)*

- Civil: _____
- Structural: Owner
- Mechanical: _____
- Plumbing: _____
- Electrical: Owner
- Gas: _____
- Other *(list)*: _____

Remarks: _____

OSE FORM 00811**STANDARD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

16.1.1 Contractor shall schedule and request inspections in an orderly and efficient manner and shall notify the Owner whenever the Contractor schedules an inspection in accordance with the requirements of Section 16.1. Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of inspections scheduled and conducted without the Owner's knowledge and for any increase in the cost of inspections resulting from the inefficient scheduling of inspections.

16.2 List Cash Allowances, if any. *(Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE)*

None

16.3. Requirements for Record Drawings, if any. *(Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE)*

See Section 017700

16.4. Requirements for Shop Drawings and other submittals, if any, including number, procedure for submission, list of materials to be submitted, etc. *(Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE)*

See Section 013300.

16.5. Requirements for signage, on-site office or trailer, utilities, restrooms, etc., in addition to the Contract, if any. *(Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE)*

Contractor to supply latrine and storage container for equipment and materials. Contractor to also fence in laydown area if heavy equipment is stored.

16.6. Requirements for Project Cleanup in addition to the Contract, if any. *(Refer to attachments as needed. If none, enter NONE)*

As required by the Contract

16.7. List all attachments that modify these General Conditions. *(If none, enter NONE)*

None

USC SUPPLEMENTAL CONDITIONS

1. Contractor's employees shall take all reasonable means not to interrupt the flow of student traffic in building corridors, lobbies and stairs. All necessary and reasonable safety precautions shall be taken to prevent injury to building occupants while transporting materials and equipment through the building to the work area. Providing safe, accessible, plywood pedestrian ways around construction may be required if a suitable alternative route is not available.
2. Fraternalization between Contractor's employees and USC students, faculty or staff is strictly prohibited - zero tolerance!
3. USC will not tolerate rude, abusive or degrading behavior on the job site. Heckling and cat-calling directed toward students, faculty or staff or any other person on USC property is strictly prohibited. Any contractor whose employees violate this requirement will be assessed a fine of up to \$500 per violation.
4. Contractor's employees must adhere to the University's policy of maintaining a drug-free and smoke-free/tobacco free workplace.
5. Contractor must sign a Contractor Key Receipt/Return form before any keys are issued. Keys must be returned immediately upon the completion of the work. The Contractor will bear the cost of any re-keying necessary due to the loss of or failure to return keys.
6. A welding permit must be issued by the Resident Safety Officer before any welding can begin inside a building. Project Manager will coordinate.
7. Contractor must notify the University immediately upon the discovery of suspect material such as those potentially containing asbestos or other such hazardous materials. These materials **must not** be disturbed until approved by the USC Project Manager.
8. At the beginning of the project, the USC Project Manager will establish the Contractor's lay-down area. This area will also be used for the Contractors work vehicles. No personal vehicles will be allowed in this area, or in any areas surrounding the construction site that are not regular or authorized parking lots. Personal vehicles must be parked in the perimeter parking lots. The lay down area will be clearly identified to the contractor by the PM, with a sketch or drawing provided to Parking. In turn, the contractor will mark off this area with a sign containing the project name, PM name, Contractor name and contact number, and end date. Where this area is subject to foot traffic, protective barriers will be provided as specified by the PM. The area will be maintained in a neat and orderly fashion. Note that access to the freight lift, wheelchair lift, handicap parking spaces, and the driveway to the well house and fire hydrant at the south end of the building must be kept free at all times.
9. Contractor will be responsible for providing its own temporary toilet facilities.

10. Use of USC communications facilities (telephones, computers, etc.) by the Contractor is prohibited, unless prior arrangements are made with the USC Project Manager.
11. For all projects over \$100,000, including IDC's, an SE-395, Contractor Performance Evaluation, will be completed by the USC Project Manager and reviewed with the GC at the beginning of the project and a copy given to the GC. At the end of the project the form will be completed and a Construction Performance rating will be established.
12. Contractor is responsible for removal of all debris from the site, and is required to provide the necessary dumpsters which will be emptied at least one (1) times per week. Construction waste must not be placed in University dumpsters. The construction site must be thoroughly cleaned with all trash picked up and properly disposed of on a daily basis and the site must be left in a safe and sanitary condition each day. The University will inspect job sites regularly and will fine any contractor found to be in violation of this requirement an amount up to \$1,000.00 daily per violation.
13. Contractor must provide all O&M manuals, as-built drawings, and training of USC personnel on new equipment, controls, etc. prior to Substantial Completion. Final payment will not be made until this is completed.
14. Tree protection fencing is required to protect existing trees and other landscape features to be preserved within a construction area. The limits of this fence will be evaluated for each situation with the consultant, USC Arborist and USC Project Manager. The tree protection fence shall be 6' high chain link fence unless otherwise approved by USC Project Manager. No entry or materials storage will be allowed inside the tree protection zone. A 3" layer of mulch shall be placed over the tree protection area to maintain moisture in the root zone if USC Arborist determines that construction may decrease amount of moisture needed to sustain health of tree(s).
15. All large vehicle traffic to include cranes and material deliveries need to be coordinated with the USC Project Manager or designated official on site. Preferred access of such vehicles will be identified to the contractor as required before access will be granted. A path of minimum size must always be used and marked to reduce the damage to the lawn and landscaping. Items on the property damaged due to unnecessary vehicle traffic will be repaired or replaced at the contractor's expense.
16. Contractor shall water trees and other landscape material as directed by USC Arborist until site is returned to Owner.
17. Where it is necessary to cross walks, tree root zones (i.e., under canopy) or lawns the following measures shall be taken: For single loads up to 9,000 lbs., a 3/4" minimum plywood base shall be placed over areas impacted. For single loads over 9,000 lbs., two layers of 3/4" plywood is required.
18. For projects requiring heavy loads to cross walks, tree root zones or lawns on a regular

basis (as determined by USC Project Manager), a construction entry road consisting of 10' X 16' oak logging mats placed on 12" coarse, chipped, hardwood base. Mulch and logging mats shall be supplemented throughout the project to keep matting structurally functional.

19. Any damage to existing landscaping (including lawn areas) will be remediated at Contractor's expense before final payment is made.

Contractor Vehicle Requirements on Campus

1. This project is located on the private property of the Belle W. Baruch Foundation (BWBF). All who access the site are subject to the rules and regulations of the BWBF. Access to the site is through an electronic gate off the main entrance. All contractors and subcontractors will need to sign for cards allowing access to the site. All motorized vehicles on the University campus are expected to travel and park on roadways and/or in parking stalls.
2. All motorized vehicles that leak or drip liquids are prohibited from entering the area. This is an environmentally protected and sensitive research site. No fuel or other potentially hazardous material will be stored on site. All precautions and effort must be taken to ensure that such substances are not spilled when in use. All materials and containers must be removed from the site immediately and all areas must be cleaned at the end of each working day.
3. Contractors, vendors, and delivery personnel are required to obtain prior parking authorization before parking in a designated space. Parking and storage space will be designated by USC Project Manager and or on site officials.
4. Drivers of equipment or motor vehicles that damage university hardscape or landscape will be held personally responsible for damages and restoration expense. Special provisions will be communicated to the contractor when traversing the single lane access road.
5. Vehicle drivers who park on landscape or drives must be able to produce written evidence of need or emergency requiring parking on same.
6. All vehicles parked on landscape, hardscape, or in the process of service delivery, must display adequate safety devices, i.e. flashing lights, cones, signage, etc.
7. All drivers of equipment and vehicles will be respectful of University landscape, equipment, structures, fixtures and signage.
8. All incidents of property damage will be reported to Parking Services or the Work Management Center.

Project Name: USC Elevator Addition and Tunnel Improvements Re-bid

Project Number: H27-Z010

University of South Carolina

CONTRACTOR'S ONE YEAR GUARANTEE

STATE OF _____.

COUNTY OF _____

WE _____
as General Contractor on the above-named project, do hereby guarantee that all work executed under the requirements of the Contract Documents shall be free from defects due to faulty materials and /or workmanship for a period of one (1) year from date of acceptance of the work by the Owner and/or Architect/Engineer; and hereby agree to remedy defects due to faulty materials and/or workmanship, and pay for any damage resulting wherefrom, at no cost to the Owner, provided; however, that the following are excluded from this guarantee;

Defects or failures resulting from abuse by Owner.

Damage caused by fire, tornado, hail, hurricane, acts of God, wars, riots, or civil commotion.

[Name of Contracting Firm]

*By _____

Title _____

*Must be executed by an office of the Contracting Firm.

SWORN TO before me this _____ day of _____, 2____ (seal)

_____ State

My commission expires _____

SE-355
Performance Bond

2011 Edition

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that *(Insert full name or legal title and address of Contractor)*

Name: _____
Address: _____

hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", and *(Insert full name and address of principal place of business of Surety)*

Name: _____
Address: _____

hereinafter called the "surety", are jointly and severally held and firmly bound unto *(Insert full name and address of Agency)*

Name: University of South Carolina
Address: 743 Greene Street
Columbia, SC 29208

hereinafter referred to as "Agency", or its successors or assigns, the sum of _____ (\$ _____), being the sum of the Bond to which payment to be well and truly made, the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, Contractor has by written agreement dated _____ entered into a contract with Agency to construct

State Project Name: Elevator Installation and Tunnel Impro

State Project Number: H27-Z010

Brief Description of Awarded Work, as found on the SE-330, Bid Form: Refer to the SE-330. Construct two (2) hydraulic elevators in the vicinity of the law school plaza and tunnel. The project will include all elevator components and the construction of two identical elevator shafts. Shafts will include standard masonry brick exterior with some glass paneling, etc.

in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by *(Insert full name and address of A/E)*

Name: The Boudreaux Group
Address: 1330 Lady Street, Suite
Columbia, SC 29201

which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.

DATED this _____ day of _____, 2_____, BOND NUMBER _____
(shall be no earlier than Date of Contract)

CONTRACTOR

SURETY

By: _____
(Seal)

By: _____
(Seal)

Print Name: _____

Print Name: _____

Print Title: _____

Print Title: _____
(Attach Power of Attorney)

Witness: _____

Witness: _____

(Additional Signatures, if any, appear on attached page)

Performance Bond

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:

1. The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Agency for the full and faithful performance of the contract, which is incorporated herein by reference

2. If the Contractor performs the contract, the Surety and the Contractor have no obligation under this Bond, except to participate in conferences as provided in paragraph 3.1.

3. The Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:

3.1 The Agency has notified the Contractor and the Surety at the address described in paragraph 10 below, that the Agency is considering declaring a Contractor Default and has requested and attempted to arrange a conference with the Contractor and the Surety to be held not later than 15 days after receipt of such notice to discuss methods of performing the Contract. If the Agency, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Agency's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default; or

3.2 The Agency has declared a Contractor Default and formally terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Contract.

4. The Surety shall, within 15 days after receipt of notice of the Agency's declaration of a Contractor Default, and at the Surety's sole expense, take one of the following actions:

4.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with consent of the Agency, to perform and complete the Contract; or

4.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Contract itself, through its agents or through independent contractors; or

4.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Agency for a contract for performance and completion of the Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Agency and the contractor selected with the Agency's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the Bonds issued on the Contract, and pay to the Agency the amount of damages as described in paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Sum incurred by the Agency resulting from the Contractor Default; or

4.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and:

4.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Agency and, within 60 days of waiving its rights under this paragraph, tender payment thereof to the Agency; or

4.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Agency, citing the reasons therefore.

5. Provided Surety has proceeded under paragraphs 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3, the Agency shall pay the Balance of the Contract Sum to either:

5.1 Surety in accordance with the terms of the Contract; or

5.2 Another contractor selected pursuant to paragraph 4.3 to perform the Contract.

5.3 The balance of the Contract Sum due either the Surety or another contractor shall be reduced by the amount of damages as described in paragraph 7.

6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in paragraph 4 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond 15 days after receipt of written notice from the Agency to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Agency shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Agency.

6.1 If the Surety proceeds as provided in paragraph 4.4, and the Agency refuses the payment tendered or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, then without further notice the Agency shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Agency.

6.2 Any dispute, suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Bond shall be governed by the Dispute Resolution process defined in the Contract Documents and the laws of the State of South Carolina.

7. After the Agency has terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Contract, and if the Surety elects to act under paragraph 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3 above, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Agency shall be those of the Contractor under the Contract, and the responsibilities of the Agency to the Surety shall those of the Agency under the Contract. To a limit of the amount of this Bond, but subject to commitment by the Agency of the Balance of the Contract Sum to mitigation of costs and damages on the Contract, the Surety is obligated to the Agency without duplication for:

7.1 The responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective Work and completion of the Contract; and

7.2 Additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under paragraph 4; and

7.3 Damages awarded pursuant to the Dispute Resolution Provisions of the Contract. Surety may join in any Dispute Resolution proceeding brought under the Contract and shall be bound by the results thereof; and

7.4 Liquidated Damages, or if no Liquidated Damages are specified in the Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

8. The Surety shall not be liable to the Agency or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Sum shall not be reduced or set-off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Agency or its heirs, executors, administrators, or successors.

9. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

10. Notice to the Surety, the Agency or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page.

11. Definitions

11.1 Balance of the Contract Sum: The total amount payable by the Agency to the Contractor under the Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts to be received by the Agency in settlement of insurance or other Claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Contract.

11.2 Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to perform the Contract or otherwise to comply with the terms of the Contract.

**SE-357
Labor and Material Payment Bond**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that *(Insert full name or legal title and address of Contractor)*

Name: _____
Address: _____

hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", and *(Insert full name and address of principal place of business of Surety)*

Name: _____
Address: _____

hereinafter called the "surety", are jointly and severally held and firmly bound unto *(Insert full name and address of Agency)*

Name: University of South Carolina
Address: 743 Greene Street
Columbia, SC 29208

hereinafter referred to as "Agency", or its successors or assigns, the sum of _____ (\$ _____), being the sum of the Bond to which payment to be well and truly made, the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, Contractor has by written agreement dated _____ entered into a contract with Agency to construct

Project Name: Elevator Installation and Tunnel Imp
Project Number: H27-Z010
Brief Description of Awarded Work, as found on the SE-330, Bid Form: Refer to the SE-330. Construct two (2) hydraulic elevators in the vicinity of the law school plaza and tunnel. The project will include all elevator components and the construction of two identical elevator shafts. Shafts will include standard masonry brick exterior with some glass paneling, etc.

in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by *(Insert full name and address of A/E)*

Name: The Boudreaux Group
Address: 1330 Lady Street, Suite 500
Columbia, SC 29201

which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Labor and Material Payment Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.

DATED this _____ day of _____, 2_____, BOND NUMBER _____
(shall be no earlier than Date of Contract)

CONTRACTOR

SURETY

By: _____
(Seal)

By: _____
(Seal)

Print Name: _____

Print Name: _____

Print Title: _____

Print Title: _____
(Attach Power of Attorney)

Witness: _____

Witness: _____

(Additional Signatures, if any, appear on attached page)

SE-357**Labor and Material Payment Bond****NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:**

1. The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Agency to pay for all labor, materials and equipment required for use in the performance of the Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.
2. With respect to the Agency, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor:
 - 2.1 Promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due Claimants; and
 - 2.2 Defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Agency from all claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity who furnished labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract.
3. With respect to Claimants, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due.
4. With respect to Claimants, and subject to the provisions of Title 29, Chapter 5 and the provisions of §11-35-3030(2)(c) of the SC Code of Laws, as amended, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise as follows:
 - 4.1 Every person who has furnished labor, material or rental equipment to the Contractor or its subcontractors for the work specified in the Contract, and who has not been paid in full therefore before the expiration of a period of ninety (90) days after the date on which the last of the labor was done or performed by him or material or rental equipment was furnished or supplied by him for which such claim is made, shall have the right to sue on the payment bond for the amount, or the balance thereof, unpaid at the time of institution of such suit and to prosecute such action for the sum or sums justly due him.
 - 4.2 A remote claimant shall have a right of action on the payment bond upon giving written notice by certified or registered mail to the Contractor within ninety (90) days from the date on which such person did or performed the last of the labor or furnished or supplied the last of the material or rental equipment upon which such claim is made.
 - 4.3 Every suit instituted upon a payment bond shall be brought in a court of competent jurisdiction for the county or circuit in which the construction contract was to be performed, but no such suit shall be commenced after the expiration of one year after the day on which the last of the labor was performed or material or rental equipment was supplied by the person bringing suit.
5. When the Claimant has satisfied the conditions of paragraph 4, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:
 - 5.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Agency, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed.
 - 5.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
 - 5.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under this paragraph 5 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a claim. However, if the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under this paragraph 5, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.
6. Amounts owed by the Agency to the Contractor under the

Contract shall be used for the performance of the Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any Performance Bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Agency accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the contractor in the performance of the Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and the Surety under this Bond, subject to the Agency's prior right to use the funds for the completion of the Work.

7. The Surety shall not be liable to the Agency, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract. The Agency shall not be liable for payment of any costs or expenses of any claimant under this bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligations to make payments to, give notices on behalf of, or otherwise have obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

8. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Contract or to related Subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

9. Notice to the Surety, the Agency or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the addresses shown on the signature page. Actual receipt of notice by Surety, the Agency or the contractor, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received at the address shown on the signature page.

10. By the Contractor furnishing and the Agency accepting this Bond, they agree that this Bond has been furnished to comply with the statutory requirements of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, and further, that any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory requirements shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory Bond and not as a common law bond.

11. Upon request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this bond, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

12. Any dispute, suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Bond shall be governed by the laws of the State of South Carolina.

13. DEFINITIONS

13.1 Claimant: An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a Subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the Work of the Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien might otherwise be asserted.

13.2 Remote Claimant: A person having a direct contractual relationship with a subcontractor of the Contractor or subcontractor, but no contractual relationship expressed or implied with the Contractor.

13.3 Contract: The agreement between the Agency and the Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Work by Owner.
5. Work under separate contracts.
6. Owner-furnished products.
7. Owner-furnished, Contractor-installed products.
8. Access to site.
9. Coordination with occupants.
10. Work restrictions.
11. Specification and drawing conventions.
12. Miscellaneous provisions.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: USC Elevator Installation and Tunnel Improvements

1. Project Location: University of South Carolina Campus, Columbia SC. Project location is adjacent to the USC Law School along Assembly St. Refer to drawings for exact location.

- B. Owner: University of South Carolina

1. Owner's Representative: Mr. Dwight Cathcart, 743 Greene St., Columbia, SC 29208

- C. Architect: The Boudreaux Group, 1330 Lady St. Suite 500 Columbia, SC 29201, Ph. (803) 799-0247

D. Architect's Consultants: The Architect has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. Electrical Engineering:
Belka Engineering
Mr. Kevin Belka
Ph. (803) 731-0650
kbelka@bellsouth.net
2. Structural Engineering:
Mabry Engineering
Mr. Garris Haynes
Ph. (803) 926-0000
ghaynes@mabryeng.com

E. Contractor: TBD

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. Construct two (2) elevators in the vicinity of the law school plaza and tunnel. The project will include all elevator components and the construction of two identical elevator shafts. Shafts will include standard masonry brick exterior with some glass paneling. The project also includes four alternates which include painting and patching the existing concrete walls of the plaza with graffiti resistant paint, substituting portland cement plaster in place of precast concrete, replacing curtain wall systems with storefront systems, and painting the tunnel with graffiti resistant paint and installing new lights.

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract. The type of contract is to be agreed upon between the Owner and the Contractor.

1.5 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

A. The Work shall be conducted in one phase.

1.6 WORK BY OWNER (Owner Provided and Owner Installed - OPOI)

A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.

- B. Concurrent Work: Owner will purchase the following items and perform the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with work under this Contract.
 - 1. Purchase and installation of intrusion detection equipment, cameras, and wiring.

1.7 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project. Coordinate laydown areas and other access requirements with Architect. It is strongly suggested that bidders visit the site prior to bidding to view the conditions. Any concerns involving access to the site are to be brought to the Architects attention prior to bidding. Five (5) parking spaces will be assigned for the Contractor's use along Assembly Street immediately adjacent to the project site for the duration of construction. Material laydown space will be provided in the adjacent Law School parking lot and adjacent plaza.

1.8 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 - 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
 - 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
 - 3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
 - 4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.9 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 50 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.

- C. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances within the building is not permitted.

1.10 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations as scheduled on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 011001 - SPECIAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 JOB SIGN

- A. The Contractor shall provide one (1) sign with 1 full color rendering image printed on outdoor adhesive vinyl, mounted to 4' x 8' Alumilite substrate. Image to be printed in outdoor ink and matte laminated to prevent abrasion & fading. Signs to be installed using 2 12' long wood 4x4's post (painted)

Architect to provide digital files to contractor to provide to printer. Digital files shall be provided in optional formats (.tiff, .jpeg, or .eps) for sign printing.

Job Sign files to be provided to Contractor within 14 days of Notice to proceed.

1.2 PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO SIGN DOCUMENTS

- A. Contractor shall, within five (5) days after a notification of award or prior to execution of a contract, whichever is earliest, file with Architect a list of all persons in his firm who are authorized to sign documents such as contracts, certificates, and affidavits on behalf of the firm and except that in the case of a corporation he shall file with Architect a certified copy of a resolution of the Board of Directors of the corporation in which is listed the personnel of such corporation, with their title, who are authorized to sign documents on behalf of the corporation to all the conditions and provisions of such documents.

1.3 APPROVAL, BY ARCHITECT, OF SUBSTITUTE MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Approval, by the Architect, of substitute materials and equipment shall not relieve the Contractor from his responsibility to supply and install any additional materials, equipment, or labor required to make the substitution properly function within the intent of the contract documents, as issued for Bid, whether or not such additional materials, equipment or labor are shown on the data submitted with the request for approval and whether or not recognized by the Architect or Contractor. The Contractor shall supply and install such required additional material, equipment or labor solely at his own expense and at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.4 NAMING OF SUBCONTRACTORS

- A. Subcontractors for the work shall be named as directed in the bid form.

1.5 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. Owner and Architect will administer pre-construction conference for execution of scheduling, items relating to Owner-Contractor agreement and exchange of submittals. The pre-construction conference will be held at the project prior to commencement of work.
- B. Owner and Architect will administer mobilization conference as part of the pre-construction

conference for clarification of Owner and Contractor responsibilities in use of site and review of administrative procedures.

1.6 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. The Contractor shall schedule and administer project meetings throughout progress of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall make physical arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings, record minutes, and distribute copies within two days to Architect, participants, and those affected by decisions made at meetings.
- C. Attendance: Job Superintendent; major Subcontractors and Suppliers; Owner and Architect as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
- D. Suggested Agenda: Review of work progress, status of progress schedule and adjustments thereto, delivery schedules, submittals, maintenance of quality standards, pending changes and substitutions, and other items affecting progress of work.

1.7 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCES

- A. When required in individual specification Section, convene a preinstallation conference prior to commencing work of the Section.
- B. Require attendance of entities directly affecting, or affected by, work of the Section.
- C. Review conditions of installation, preparation and installation procedures, and coordination with related work.

1.8 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Submit only pages that are pertinent; mark each copy of standard printed data to identify pertinent products, referenced to specification section and article number. Show reference standards, performance characteristics, and capacities; wiring and piping diagrams and controls; component parts; finishes; dimensions; and required clearances.
- B. Modify manufacturer's standard schematic drawings and diagrams to supplement standard information and to provide information specifically applicable to the work. Delete information not applicable to the work. Delete information not applicable.
- C. Submit number of copies of product data Contractor requires, plus three copies that will be retained by Architect, Engineer and Owner.

1.9 SAMPLES

- A. Submit full range of manufacturer's standard finishes except when more restrictive requirements are specified for custom finishes, indicating colors, textures, and patterns, for Architect selection. The Architect will coordinate colors of finish materials. When requested by the Architect, submit finish samples for related work necessary to the coordination of colors. Review of approval of any finish

will commence only upon receipt of requested related finishes.

- B. Submit samples to illustrate functional characteristics of products including parts and attachments. Submit number of samples required by individual specification section.
- C. Label each sample with identification required for transmittal letter. Submit under AIA G810 or Architect/Engineer accepted form with transmittal letter. Identify project by title and number; identify contract by number. Identify work and product by specifications section and article number.
- D. Do not fabricate products or begin work that requires submittals until return of submittal with Architect acceptance.

1.10 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Comply with instructions in full detail, including each step in sequence. Should instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

1.11 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES

- A. When required by individual specifications section, submit manufacturer's certificate in duplicate, that products meet or exceed specified requirements. General Contractor is solely responsible for securing manufacturer's certificates. Inability to provide certification shall be grounds for rejection of the product. General Contractor shall provide a certifiable substitute at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.12 RECEIVING MATERIALS FURNISHED BY OTHERS

- A. Whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor shall receive items from another Contractor or from Owner for storage, erection or installation, Contractor or Subcontractor receiving such items shall give receipts for items delivered, and thereafter will be held responsible for care, storage, and any necessary replacing item or items received. No adjustment will be made to contract price for increased insurance premiums, except for materials and/or equipment furnished by Owner and not listed as such in other Contract Documents.

1.13 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in respective specification sections, require manufacturer to provide qualified personnel to observe field conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, and to make appropriate recommendations. Representative shall submit written report to Architect listing observations and recommendations.

1.14 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible. Store sensitive products in weather-tight enclosures; maintain within temperature and humidity ranges required by manufacturer's instructions.
- B. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering; provide ventilation to avoid condensation.

- C. Store loose granular materials on solid surfaces in a well-drained area; prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- D. Arrange storage to provide access for inspection. Periodically inspect to assure products are undamaged, and are maintained under required conditions.

1.15 CONSTRUCTION SET OF DRAWINGS AND PROJECT MANUAL

- A. The Architect/Engineer will incorporate all Addendum items into the Drawings and Project Manual to produce a Construction Set of Drawings and Project Manual with all revisions clearly identified, including the Addendum under which the revisions were made. The Contractor should include in his bid the cost of printing three (3) Construction Sets of the Drawings and Project Manuals which will include the incorporation of all Addendum items issued during the bidding period. These Construction Sets are to be used by the General Contractor and the Major Subcontractors as the official field and office sets and for the completion of as-built drawings. **The cost of printing three (3) construction sets can be estimated at \$350 per set. The contractor is to pay the actual cost directly to printer selected by the Architect where quality control of printing is being monitored**

1.16 PACKAGING, TRANSPORTATION

- A. Require supplier to package products in boxes or crates for protection during shipment, handling and storage. Protect sensitive products against exposure to elements and moisture. Protect sensitive equipment and finishes against impact, abrasion and other damage.

1.17 DELIVERY AND RECEIVING

- A. Arrange deliveries of products in accordance with construction progress schedules. Allow time for inspection prior to installation.
- B. Coordinate deliveries to avoid conflict with work and conditions at site; work of other Contractors, or Owner; limitations on storage space; availability of personnel and handling equipment; and Owner's use of premises.
- C. Deliver products in undamaged, dry condition, in original unopened containers or packaging with identifying labels intact and legible.
- D. Clearly mark partial deliveries of component parts of equipment to identify equipment and contents to permit easy accumulation of parts and to facilitate assembly.
- E. Immediately on delivery, inspect shipment to assure:
 - 1. Product complies with requirements of Contract Documents and requirements of Contract.
 - 2. Quantities are correct.
 - 3. Accessories and installation hardware are correct.

4. Containers and packages are intact and labels legible.
5. Products are protected and undamaged.

1.18 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products, including those provided by Owner, by methods to prevent soiling and damage.
- B. Provide additional protection during handling to prevent marring and otherwise damaging products, packaging and surrounding surfaces.
- C. Handle product by methods to avoid bending or overstressing. Lift large and heavy components only at designated lift points.

1.19 SOIL INFORMATION

- A. The information concerning field soil test borings is attached to this section for review and for information for the General Contractor. The purpose of the exploration was to obtain specific data at the site for foundation and earthwork recommendations. The General Contractor shall notify Owner/Architect if conditions appear to be different at various locations within the building limits. The Owner will hire a soil testing company during construction to assure that foundation, pavement and earthwork requirements are being met. Site preparation requirements to achieve necessary soil conditions is stipulated on Civil and Structural documents.

END OF SECTION 010070

(Attachments)

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

- D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate No. 1: Replace Precast Concrete Panels with Metal Framing and Stucco Plaster
1. Base Bid: Provide precast concrete panels as shown in the Drawings.
Alternate: In place of precast concrete panels, replace with 6" metal framing spaced at 16" O.C. with 1/2" painted concrete board on interior side and 1/2" sheathing with drainable metal lath and 1" stucco plaster system. Refer to A7.1 for alternate details.
- B. Alternate No. 2: Replace Curtain Wall Window Systems with Storefront Window Systems
1. Base Bid: Provide prefinished aluminum curtain wall systems as shown in the Drawings.
Alternate: In place of prefinished curtain wall systems, provide prefinished aluminum storefront systems and required support steel. Refer to 6A5.3 for alternate detail at all mullion conditions if storefront framing is used.
- C. Alternate No. 3: Tunnel Lighting and Painting
1. Base Bid: Only work described in Electrical sheets as part of base bid with no work to the existing walls.
Alternate: Replace light fixtures in connecting tunnel with new fixtures as described in E3.0. Paint walls and ceiling with graffiti resistant paint as described in the specifications.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.

- b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results including aesthetic appearance which is to be solely determined by the Architect.
- b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.

- b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
- c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

- d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
- C. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 for Proposal Requests.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Work Change Directive: Architect may issue a Work Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
1. Work Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Work Change Directive.
1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

University of South Carolina
Elevator Installation and Tunnel Improvements Re-Bid
Columbia, South Carolina
Construction Documents

H27-Z010
U-747-12-3
11/13/13

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
 - 1. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect with initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Technical Specification Section
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's project number.

- d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
- 2. Arrange the Schedule of Values as indicated under 00811-0SE article 3.83.**
- 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
 - 4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
 - 5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If specified, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.
 - 6. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
 - 7. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
 - 8. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Comply with requirements under 00811-0SE article 3.84 and 3.85.**
- B. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
- C. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- D. Payment Application Forms: Submit on forms indicated in the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

- F. Transmittal: Submit 3 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
1. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
 2. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 3. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of Values.
 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule
 4. Products list.
 5. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 6. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 7. Copies of building permits.
 8. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 9. Initial progress report.
 10. Report of preconstruction conference.
 11. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
- J. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."

6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 3. Project meetings.
 - 4. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Contractor seeking interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 7. Project closeout activities.
 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
 9. Project closeout activities.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL

- A. General: In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work.
1. Include special personnel required for coordination of operations with other contractors.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
1. If applicable existing on-site facilities may be used when meeting with the Owner and Architect.

2. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 3. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 4. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three business days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - c. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - d. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - e. Procedures for RFIs.
 - f. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - g. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - h. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - i. Submittal procedures.
 - j. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - k. Use of the premises and existing building.
 - l. Work restrictions.
 - m. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - n. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - o. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - p. Parking availability.
 - q. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - r. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - s. First aid.
 - t. Security.
 - u. Progress cleaning.
 - v. Working hours.
 3. Minutes: Record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at biweekly appropriate intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.
 - 10) Hazards and risks.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 14) Field observations.
 - 15) RFIs.
 - 16) Status of proposal requests.
 - 17) Pending changes.
 - 18) Status of Change Orders.
 - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
3. Minutes: Record the meeting minutes.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

1.8 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFIs)

- A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Date.
 3. Name of Contractor.
 4. Name of Architect.
 5. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 6. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 7. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 8. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 9. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 10. Contractor's signature.
 11. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Supplementary drawings prepared by Contractor shall include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments.
- C. Hard-Copy RFIs:
1. Identify each page of attachments with the RFI number and sequential page number.
- D. Software-Generated RFIs: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files Adobe Acrobat PDF format and in Word format with area on the form for Architect/Engineer's response
- E. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.

- b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - f. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.
2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will start again.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 7 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
- G. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log at meetings.
1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect
 4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.
 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
 9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Daily construction reports.
 - 3. Field condition reports.
 - 4. Special Reports
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
 - 4. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

- D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- F. Fragnet: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.
- G. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
- H. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
- I. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit three opaque copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
- B. Field Condition Reports: Submit two copies immediately upon discovery of field condition differences.
- C. Special Reports: Immediately upon the occasion of an unusual event.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Procedures: Comply with procedures contained in AGC's "Construction Planning & Scheduling."
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established from the Commencement Date to date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 - 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
 - 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include appropriate times for start up and testing.
 - 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's and Construction Manager's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
 - 1. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
 - 2. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Fabrication.
 - e. Sample testing.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Installation.
 - h. Tests and inspections.
 - i. Adjusting.
 - j. Curing.

- k. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
- 3. Area Separations: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Permanent space enclosure.
 - c. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - d. Completion of electrical installation.
 - e. Substantial Completion.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Completion of each Major Activity and Substantial Completion.
- F. Computer Software: Prepare schedules using a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.2 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 - 2. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 - 3. Equipment at Project site.
 - 4. Material deliveries.
 - 5. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
 - 6. Accidents.
 - 7. Meetings and significant decisions.
 - 8. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
 - 9. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 - 10. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 - 11. Emergency procedures.
 - 12. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 13. Change Orders received and implemented.
 - 14. Work Change Directives received and implemented.
 - 15. Services connected and disconnected.
 - 16. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 - 17. Partial Completions and occupancies.
 - 18. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a request for interpretation. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.3 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At intervals that are appropriate and when requested by Architect when there is evidence of the construction being behind schedule, no more often than monthly, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule when it is updated at regularly scheduled progress meetings.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the Schedule of Values.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes and for submitting Coordination Drawings.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
 - 4. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports.
 - 5. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 6. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals under the conditions and procedures indicated 010070 Special Conditions.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 10 working days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 5 working days for review of each resubmittal.
 4. Concurrent Review: The following groups of submittals and samples are to be reviewed concurrently. The review period begins after all concurrent submittals have been received. Submittals are to include all submittals in these groups.
 - a. Exterior Finishes
 - b. Interior Finishes
 - c. Electrical
 - d. Plumbing
 - e. Mechanical
 - f. Fire Protection
- D. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 2. Provide a space approximately 4 by 6 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect
 - d. Name and address of Contractor.
 - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
 - f. Name and address of supplier.
 - g. Name of manufacturer.
 - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - l. Other necessary identification.

- E. Deviations: Cloud and note or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- F. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
 - 1. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will not be marked with action taken and will not be returned.
- G. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals without review received from sources other than Contractor.
 - 1. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Destination (To:).
 - d. Source (From:).
 - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - f. Category and type of submittal.
 - g. Submittal purpose and description.
 - h. Specification Section number and title.
 - i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - j. Transmittal number
 - k. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - l. Remarks.
 - m. Signature of transmitter.
 - 2. Record and identify relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same label information as related submittal.
- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "No Exceptions Taken or Make Corrections Noted"
- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

- J. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals clearly marked with Architect's submittal action stamp indicating the action indicated to be taken by Contractor and the Architect's signature and date on the submittal stamp.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF ARCHITECT'S CAD FILES

- A. General: At Contractor's written request, copies of Architect's CAD files will be provided to Contractor for Contractor's use in connection with Project, subject to the following conditions:
 - 1. See Section 010070 Special Conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - d. Standard color charts.
 - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - g. Printed performance curves.
 - h. Operational range diagrams.
 - i. Mill reports.
 - j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
 - k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - n. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - 4. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 - 5. Number of Copies: Submit five copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return four copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document. Submit One additional copy if submittal requires engineer's review.

- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal of Architect's CAD Drawings are otherwise permitted.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Dimensions.
 - b. Identification of products.
 - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
 - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
 - g. Templates and patterns.
 - h. Schedules.
 - i. Design calculations.
 - j. Compliance with specified standards.
 - k. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - n. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - o. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 40 inches (750 by 1000 mm).
 3. Number of Copies: Submit **four** copies of Submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return **three** copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document. Submit One additional copy if submittal requires engineer's review.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

- a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
- a. Number of Samples: Submit two full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return one submittal with options selected.
5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
- a. Number of Samples: Submit two sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample sets; and will return one sample set.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for Construction Manager's action.
- F. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- G. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- H. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.

3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
4. Number of Copies: Submit two copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return one copy.
 - a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
 1. Number of Copies: Submit one copy of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will retain the one copy.
 2. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- C. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- D. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- F. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- G. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- H. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- I. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads.

Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

- J. **Manufacturer's Instructions:** Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
1. Preparation of substrates.
 2. Required substrate tolerances.
 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
 4. Required installation tolerances.
 5. Required adjustments.
 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- K. **Manufacturer's Field Reports:** Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- L. **Insurance Certificates and Bonds:** Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.
- M. **Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs):** Submit information directly to Owner; do not submit to Architect.
1. Architect will not review submittals that include MSDSs and will return the entire submittal for resubmittal.

2.3 DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. **Performance and Design Criteria:** Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit four copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S/ ACTION

- A. General: The Architect will return to the contractor without examination shop drawings, product data and other required submittals, which have not been prepared according to contract requirements. Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
 - 1. No Exceptions Taken
 - 2. Make Corrections Noted
 - 3. Revise and Resubmit
 - 4. Rejected
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

University of South Carolina
Elevator Installation and Tunnel Improvements Re-Bid
Columbia, South Carolina
Construction Documents

H27-Z010
U-747-12-3
11/13/13

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.
 - 2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

- C. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples.
- D. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- F. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
- G. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- I. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- J. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- K. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the

minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. **Qualification Data:** For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. **Reports:** Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
1. Date of issue.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- C. **Permits, Licenses, and Certificates:** For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **General:** Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. **Installer Qualifications:** A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or products that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Sections in Divisions 02 through 49.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 - 2. Payment for these services will be made by the owner.
 - 3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
- B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 - 1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 - 2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 - 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 - 4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 - 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- E. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- F. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
 2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
 - 3.
- B. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014100 - SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for special inspections.
- B. Special inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
- C. The owner will hire a Special Inspections firm to perform special inspections testing and monitoring, and is to submit reports and other items indicated in this specification section unless noted otherwise. Contractor is to cooperate with owner's testing agency and is to allow they appropriate level of access to the work. Refer to Quality Control section of this specification.
- D. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for other quality assurance and quality control requirements not indicated in this Section.
 - 2. Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific and additional requirements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of inspecting agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 12. Name and signature of inspector.
 - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. **Professional Engineer Qualifications:** A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

B. Statement of Special Inspections: Per 2009 IBC Section 1705.2

1. Content of Statement of Special Inspections:

a. The materials, systems, components and work required to have special inspections has been determined by the registered design professional of responsible charge as identified in this specification section.

2. Type and Content of each Special Inspection and Testing:

a. Refer to Schedule of Special Inspections provided in this specification section.

3. The type and frequency of Special Inspections required are also listed on the Schedule of Special Inspections included at the end of this Section. Refer to the indicated specification reference for additional detail including whether each type of special inspection is periodic or continuous.

4. Testing and Special Inspections Reports shall be prepared on a weekly basis and shall contain copies of all Daily Reports, Discrepancy Notices, and any other reports as described in section 1.2.A above. The Weekly report shall be distributed to the following parties:

- a. Architect of Record: The Boudreaux Group
- b. Contractor: TBD
- c. Owner: University of South Carolina

C. Statement of Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance: Per 2009 IBC Sections 1705.3.1.

1. Seismic Category C

2. The Special Inspections for the seismic force resisting systems for this Project are listed on the Schedule of Special Inspections included at the end of this Section. Refer to the indicated specification reference for additional detail including whether each type of special inspection is periodic or continuous.

3. Testing:

a. Submit certificates of compliance as required in Submittal paragraphs listed in specification reference column of "Schedule of Special Inspections".

4. The type and frequency of Special Inspections required are listed on the Schedule of Special Inspections included at the end of this Section.

5. Testing and Special Inspections Reports shall be prepared on a weekly basis and shall contain copies of all Daily Reports, Discrepancy Notices, and any other reports as described in section 1.2.A above. The Weekly report shall be distributed to the following parties:
 - a. Architect of Record: The Boudreaux Group
 - b. Contractor: TBD.
 - c. Owner: University of South Carolina
Structural Engineer of Record: Mabry Engineers
 - d. Electrical Engineer of Record: Belka Engineering Associates
6. An architect from The Boudreaux Group will perform regular observations of the construction progress for general conformance with the Contract Documents.
7. An Engineer from Belka Engineering will perform electrical observations of the electrical systems for general conformance with the Contract Documents at significant construction stages and at completion of the Project.
8. A report of each observation will be prepared and distributed to the Architect for distribution to the Contractor, and Owner and Special Inspections Testing Agency.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Responsibilities:
 1. Owner: Pay for initial services indicated in this Section.
 2. Contractor: Pay for retesting and reinspecting services, if initial services failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- B. Refer to Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for other quality assurance and quality control requirements not indicated in this Section.
- C. Associated Services: Contractor to cooperate with personnel performing required inspections and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Provide the following:
 1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- D. Coordination: Contractor to coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required special inspections with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
 1. Statement of Special Inspections: As indicated at end of this Section.

2. Schedule of Special Inspection Services: As indicated at end of this Section.

1.5 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by the qualified special inspector or agency indicated, as required by authorities having jurisdiction, and as indicated in Schedule of Special Inspection Services at end of this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.
- C. Refer to Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for other tests and inspections not indicated in this Section.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
 2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility.

STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PROJECT NAME: USC Elevator Installation and Tunnel Improvements

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER: The Boudreaux Group / Belka Engineering Associates

The following firms and/or individuals are designated to perform the Special Inspections of the material or work designated below. The firms and /or individuals have the experience, qualifications, certifications and/or licenses required to perform the Special Inspections indicated.

Material/Work to be Inspected: Electrical Components

Firm/Individual Name: To Be Determined

Address:

Firm/Individual Name: Belka Engineering

Address: 7 Clusters Court, Suite 201, Columbia, SC 29210

Responsibilities of the special inspectors are indicated on the attached **Schedule of Special Inspections**. Discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Contractor so that corrective action can be taken in a timely manner. Copies of all test reports and test data shall be obtained from the inspectors by the A/E on a timely basis.

The Boudreaux Group; David Wiesendanger, AIA Project Manager
(Print or Type Name of A/E Representative)

(Signature)

(Date)

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTING

Under the Provisions of 2009 IBC Section 1704, and Chapter 1 of the 2009 IB, and for Miscellaneous Areas

Project Name: USC Elevator Installation and Tunnel Improvements

FABRICATORS (IBC 1704.2)

<input type="checkbox"/> Approved Fabricator	Yes	No
--	-----	----

<input type="checkbox"/> Approved Fabricator	Yes	No
--	-----	----

IF CERTIFIED STEEL FABRICATION SHOP, FILL IN BELOW:

Fabricators Name:	
Fabricators Plant Location:	

Required in-plant Inspections Steel Construction Welding Details

STEEL (IBC 1704.3)

Item Detailed Instructions and Frequencies

High Strength Bolting (1704.3.3)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Periodic	
WELDING (1704.3.1)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Periodic	
Details (1704.3.2)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	
Complete & partial penetration groove welds	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	
Multi-pass fillet welds	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	
Single-pass fillet welds >5/16"	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	
Single-pass fillet welds ≤5/16"	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Periodic	
Floor & roof deck connection	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Periodic	
REINFORCEMENT STEEL	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Verification of weldability	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Shear wall and shear reinforcement	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Other reinforcement	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Steel frame joint details	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Periodic	

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION (IBC 1704.4)

Item Detailed Instructions and Frequencies

Materials (1704.4.1)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Periodic	
Steel placement	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Periodic	
Steel welding	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A

Bolts prior & during placement	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Periodic	
Use of required design mix	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Periodic	
Concrete sampling for strength test, slump, air content, and temperature of concrete	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	
Concrete placement	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Periodic	
Curing temperature and techniques	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Periodic	
Pre-stressed concrete	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Pre-cast concrete	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Posttensioned concrete	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Form work	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A

MASONRY CONSTRUCTION (IBC 1704.5)

Item

Detailed Instructions and Frequencies

As masonry construction begins: Also refer to Specification Section 042000 Unit Masonry			
Site prepared mortar	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Periodic	
Construction of mortar joints	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Periodic	
Location of reinforcement, connectors, pre-stressing tendons and anchorages	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Pre-stressing technique	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Grade and size of pre-stressing tendons and anchorages	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Inspection program verify:			
Size and location of structural elements	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Type, size and location of anchors	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Periodic	
Size, grade and type of reinforcement	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Welding of reinforcement	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Cold and hot weather protection	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Application and measurement of pre-stressing force	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Prior to grouting verify:			
Clean grout space	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A

	Continuous		
Placement of reinforcement	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Grout mix	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Mortar joints	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Grout placement	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Grout specimens and prisms	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Construction and submittal compliance verification	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Periodic	
Empirical masonry – Cat. I-III (1708.1.1)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Empirical masonry – Cat. IV (1708.1.1)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Engineered masonry – Cat. I-III (1708.1.1)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Engineered masonry – Cat. IV (1708.1.1)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Engineering & pre-stressing steel (1708.3)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Non-structural component (1708.4)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Periodic	
Qualification of mechanical & electrical equipment (1708.5)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Seismically isolated structures (1708.6)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Testing for seismic resistance is	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A

WOOD CONSTRUCTION (IBC 1704.6)

Item Detailed Instructions and Frequencies

Prefabricated elements & assembly	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
-----------------------------------	-------------------------------------	-----------------------------------	-----

SOILS CONSTRUCTION (IBC 1704.7)

Item Detailed Instructions and Frequencies

Site preparation	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Site fill material	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Site fill lift thickness	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Site fill soil densities	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Backfill soils materials	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Backfill soil densities	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A

	Continuous		
--	------------	--	--

PIER FOUNDATIONS (IBC 1704.9)

Item	Detailed Instructions and Frequencies		
Observe drilling operation and reporting	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Verify placement & installation data	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A

SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTANT MATERIALS (IBC 1704.12)

Item	Detailed Instructions and Frequencies		
Structural member surface conditions	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Material application	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Material thickness	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Material density	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Bonding strength	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A

MASTIC AND INTUMESCENT FIRE-RESISTANT COATINGS (IBC 1704.13)

Item	Detailed Instructions and Frequencies		
Material and installation	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A

EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS (EIFS) (IBC 1704.14)

Item	Detailed Instructions and Frequencies		
Material and installation	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A

ALTERNATIVE CONSTRUCTION METHODS OR MATERIALS (IBC 1704.15)

Item	Detailed Instructions and Frequencies		
Material and installation	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A

EPOXY (IBC 1704)

Item	Detailed Instructions and Frequencies		
Material and installation (specify locations)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A

SMOKE CONTROL (IBC 1704.16)

Item	Detailed Instructions and Frequencies		
Material	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Installation	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A

Special inspection for seismic resistance (IBC 1707)

Item	Detailed Instructions and Frequencies		
Structural Steel (1707.2)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Structural Wood (1707.3)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Cold-formed steel framing (1707.4)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Pier foundations (1707.5)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Storage racks & access floors (1707.6)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Architectural components (1707.7)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Periodic	Periodic
Mechanical and electrical items (1707.8)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Periodic	Periodic
Designated systems verification (1707.9)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Seismic isolation systems (1707.10)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A

MISCELLANEOUS AREAS

Item	Detailed Instructions and Frequencies		
These inspections are recommended by the Architect/Engineer			
Suspended Ceiling Grid Clips	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Suspended Ceiling wire spacing (Seismic)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Soils backfill (specify locations and frequency)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Soils for curb and gutter (specify locations and frequency)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Soils for parking lots (specify locations and frequency)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Soils for utility trench backfill	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Reinforcement for slab on grade sidewalks and drive approaches (specify locations and frequency)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Periodic	Prior to concrete pour.
Reinforcement for interior slab on grade (specify locations and frequency)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Concrete testing for slab on grade sidewalks and drive approaches (specify locations and frequency)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Concrete testing for interior	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A

slab on grade (specify locations and frequency)	Continuous		
Masonry Veneer (specify locations and frequency)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Periodic	
Gypsum Board Inspections. Inspection of gypsum board at fire rated assemblies	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Fire Resistance Penetration Inspection. Inspection of joint and penetration protection required by IBC 712 and IBC 713.	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Asphalt inspection (specify locations and frequency)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Asphalt testing (specify locations and frequency)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Inspection of seismic resistance (specify locations and frequency)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Steam and water line welding (specify locations and frequency)	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Seismic supports for duct work and sealing of joints for duct work	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Seismic supports for electrical raceways, cable trays and lights	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Periodic	Refer to Specification Section 260529
Seismic supports for plumbing lines including gas, water and steam and condensation	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Seismic bracing for mechanical units both on slab and suspended	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Energy Efficiency Inspection. Inspection to determine compliance with IBC Chapter 13	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Energy Efficiency. Envelope Insulation R-Value of	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Energy Efficiency. Fenestration U-Value	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Energy Efficiency. Duct System R-Value	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Energy Efficiency. HVAC & Water Heating Equipment Efficiency	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Plumbing Inspections: Underground inspection after trenches or ditches are	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A

excavated and piping installed prior to backfill.			
Plumbing Inspections: Rough-in inspection prior to wall or ceiling membranes	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic	N/A
Electrical Inspections: Underground inspection after trenches or ditches are excavated and piping installed prior to backfill.	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Periodic	International Electrical Code 2009-702
Electrical Inspections: Rough-in inspections prior to wall or ceiling membranes	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Periodic	International Electrical Code 2009-702
Electrical Inspections: Lighting Control Systems	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Periodic	International Electrical Code 2009-702
Electrical Inspections: Inspection of label and anchorage of electrical equipment	<input type="checkbox"/> Continuous	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Periodic	

Special Inspectors shall:

1. Perform the inspection and testing work indicated in the schedule of special inspections and testing schedule
2. Be approved by the Building Official prior to performing any duties;
3. Provide proof of licensure as a special inspector by the State of South Carolina for each type of inspection;
4. Inspection reports are to meet the requirements of IBC 1704.1.2
5. Inspection reports are to be submitted to the engineer, architect and project manager within 72 hours of inspections;
6. A final inspection report shall be submitted following completion of the project documenting the types of special inspections performed and a statement indicating that the structure is in compliance with drawings, specifications and applicable codes. IBC 1704.1.2

END OF SECTION 014100

Attachment

**CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY
SPECIAL INSPECTIONS**

To be completed by the General Contractor and every Subcontractor responsible for the construction of designated systems and components listed in the Statement of Special Inspections. Submit separate copies to the Building Official, A/E and the Owner.

PROJECT NAME: USC Elevator Installation and Tunnel Improvements

OWNER: University of South Carolina

A Statement of Special Inspections including seismic requirements as required by Section 1705 of the 2009 International Building Code has been defined for this Project. The required Statement of Special Inspections is listed in Section 014100 – Special Inspection and Testing. The program designates building elements covered and references requiring Special Inspections and Testing that are part of the Statement of Special Inspections.

As a Contractor responsible for the construction of the designated systems and components listed in the Statement of Special Inspections, I acknowledge the following:

1. We acknowledge awareness of the special requirements contained in the quality assurance plan.
2. We acknowledge that control will be exercised to obtain conformance with the construction documents approved by the Building Office.
3. Procedures will be maintained for exercising control within our organization to ensure compliance for the method and frequency of reporting and for the distribution of the reports. *(Attach description of the procedures to be instituted.)*
4. Person(s) in our organization exercising control of the quality assurance plan requirements and their qualifications are identified in the attachment provided. *(Attach list of personnel with qualifications.)*

Submitted by:

(Type or Print Name of Firm)

(Type or Print Name of Firm Owner, Partner or Corporate Secretary)

Signature

Date

Owner's Authorization:

Signature

Date

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for limitations on utility interruptions and other work restrictions.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for procedures for submitting copies of implementation and termination schedule and utility reports.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.
 - 4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.
 - 5. Division 31 Section "Termite Control" for pest control.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.4 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, Owner, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: Pay water service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.

- D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric power service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS FOR NEW CONSTRUCTION

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.76-mm-) thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts.
- B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 9-gage, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD bottom rails. Provide concrete or galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of construction personnel. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
 - 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with not less than 1 receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- (1.2-m-) square tack board.

3. Drinking water and private toilet.
 4. Coffee machine and supplies.
 5. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F (20 to 22 deg C).
 6. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc (215 lx) at desk height.
- B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- G. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
 1. Install electric power service overhead or underground unless directed to provide underground.
- H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- I. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install at least one telephone line(s) for common field office.
 1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
 - a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine and computer in each field office.
 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.

- b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Architect's office.
 - e. Engineers' offices.
 - f. Owner's office.
 - g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
3. Provide superintendent and project manager with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.
- J. Electronic Communication Service: Provide temporary electronic communication service, including electronic mail, in common-use facilities.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
1. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.
 2. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas as indicated within construction limits indicated on Drawings.
1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
- C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- D. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.
- E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- F. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Provide Project identification as indicated in Specification Section 010070 special conditions, and other signs. Install signs where indicated to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
- G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.
- I. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- J. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate. Do not install permanent retractable stairs to mechanical platform until end of project.
- K. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Cover finished, permanent stairs with protective covering of plywood or similar material so finishes will be undamaged at time of acceptance.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing."
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

- F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Obtain extended warranty for Owner. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- G. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose the construction of the building. As required to enclose the site to the extent deemed necessary by the contractor relative to the phase of construction and as needed to secure the site for both public safety and protection of materials and equipment.
 - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Provide Owner with one set of keys.
- H. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- I. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
 - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 - 2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
 - 4. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
 - 5. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
 - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within

15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

- a. Form of Acceptance: Written Approval by Architect.
- B. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Approval: Action on Architect's Submittal Stamp
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.

2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
 3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
5. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
5. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
6. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
7. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.
8. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.
9. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 - a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.

10. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.
 - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
 - b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 90 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect/Owner.
- B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 1. Requested substitution offers Owner an advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. General installation of products.
4. Coordination with Work under Other Contracts
5. Progress cleaning.
6. Starting and adjusting.
7. Protection of installed construction.
8. Correction of the Work.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- C. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.
- D. Certified Surveys: Submit two (2) copies signed by land surveyor.

- E. Final Property Survey: Submit five (5) copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
 - 3. If existing utilities are uncovered, Contractor can recover cost to relocate as required. Contractor can also recover cost to adjust new utilities to meet or conform with the existing utilities as required.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - a. Description of the Work.
 - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.

- c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - d. Recommended corrections.
2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor or professional engineer to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.

4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two (2) permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- D. Final Property Survey: Prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by certified land surveyor,

that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.

1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 7 feet in spaces without a suspended ceiling.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Contractors performing work for Owner under other contracts.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by other Contractors for the Owner.
 - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for work performed by other Contractors for the Owner. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 - 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include other Contractors performing work for Owner at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive other Contractor's work.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. At Substantial Completion, clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not

recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.10 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:
 - 1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
 - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
 - 3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
 - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 - 5. Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: List services/systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services/systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services/systems will be disrupted.

6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
7. Architect's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 2. Fire-suppression systems.
 3. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 4. Control systems.
 5. Communication systems.
 6. Electrical wiring systems.
- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety
 1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 2. Membranes and flashings.
 3. Equipment supports.
 4. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 5. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
 - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent or minimize interruption to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 017329

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Warranties.
 - 3. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 4. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 5. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
 - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.

5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion electronic construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
8. Complete startup testing of systems.
9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following (List exceptions in the request):

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training videotapes.
5. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
6. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion or when the Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.

7. Submit consent of surety to final payment (AIA G707).
 8. Submit Affidavit of Payment and Debts and Claims (AIA G706).
 9. Submit letter on company letterhead stating project clean-up has been completed including removal of temporary facilities and debris.
 10. Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement.
 11. Submit specific warranties, guarantees, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 13. Submit project record drawings and specifications, operation and maintenance manuals, final project photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information. Final survey shall verify dimensions noted on stake-out plan sheet as well as indicated grading and utilities.
 14. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.
 15. Provide letter on company letterhead stating no asbestos containing material has been installed in the project.
 16. Submit Certificate of Final Occupancy.
 17. Submit documentation certifying that demonstration and testing of equipment has been scheduled or completed.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.5 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Protect record documents from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistant location. Provide access to record documents for the Architect's reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark which drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately. Where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.
1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.
 2. Mark new information that is important to the Owner but was not shown on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.
 3. Note related change-order numbers where applicable.
 4. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets. Bind sets with durable-paper cover sheets; print suitable titles, dates, and other identification on the cover of each set.
 5. Upon completion of construction, General Contractor and/or subcontractors shall turn over to Architect, a complete record set of drawings, showing all services exactly as built and installed. This includes any changes that are made in partitions, doors, or otherwise

on arrangement or construction of building, as well as a complete record of the exact manner in which electrical and mechanical work, piping and underground utilities, are installed. Dimensions shall be included where necessary to accurately locate piping and other items that will be below grade and that it may later be necessary to service.

- B. Record Specifications: Maintain one complete copy of the Project Manual, including addenda. Include with the Project Manual one copy of other written construction documents, such as Change Orders and modifications issued in printed form during construction.
1. Mark these documents to show substantial variations in actual Work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications.
 2. Give particular attention to substitutions and selection of options and information on concealed construction that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
 3. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.
 4. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- C. Record Product Data: Maintain one copy of each Product Data submittal. Note related Change Orders and markup of record drawings and Specifications.
1. Mark these documents to show significant variations in actual Work performed in comparison with information submitted. Include variations in products delivered to the site and from the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.
 2. Give particular attention to concealed products and portions of the Work that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
 3. Upon completion of markup, submit complete set of record Product Data to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- D. Record Sample Submitted: Immediately prior to Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall meet with the Architect and the Owner's personnel at the Project Site to determine which Samples are to be transmitted to the Owner for record purposes. Comply with the Owner's instructions regarding delivery to the Owner's Sample storage area.
- E. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements of miscellaneous record keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the Work. Immediately prior to the date or dates of Substantial Completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order. Identify miscellaneous records properly and bind or file, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- F. Maintenance Manuals: Organize operation and maintenance data into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind properly indexed data in individual, heavy-duty, 2-inch (51-mm), 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following types of information:
1. Emergency instructions.
 2. Spare parts list.
 3. Copies of warranties.
 4. Wiring diagrams.
 5. Recommended "turn-around" cycles.

6. Inspection procedures.
7. Shop Drawings and Product Data.

1.6 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- C. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.

1.7 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. On advice of Owner's legal counsel, revise first paragraph below to suit Project. Sometimes, extended warranties may be necessary.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.

- k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 - m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - n. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - p. Replace disposable air filters with clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
 - r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
 - s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Prepare a report.
- D. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes, systems and equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal: Submit one copy of each manual in final form within 15 days of Substantial Completion. Architect will return copy with comments within 15 days.
 - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit 3 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - 1. List of documents.
 - 2. List of systems.
 - 3. List of equipment.
 - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.

3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
 6. Name and address of Architect.
 7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) white bond paper.
 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

- C. **Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation:** Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. **Maintenance Procedures:** Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.
- E. **Maintenance and Service Schedules:** Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. **Scheduled Maintenance and Service:** Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. **Maintenance and Service Record:** Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. **Spare Parts List and Source Information:** Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. **Maintenance Service Contracts:** Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. **Warranties and Bonds:** Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. **Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory:** Prepare a manual that provides an organized reference to operation and maintenance manuals.

- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:

- 1. Record Drawings.
- 2. Record Specifications.
- 3. Record Product Data.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
- 3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

- 1. Number of Copies: Submit two sets of marked-up Record Prints.

- B. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings.

1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Work Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Demonstration and training videotapes.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: At completion of training, submit one complete training manual(s) for Owner's use.
- B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
- D. Demonstration and Training Videotapes: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of photographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Date videotape was recorded.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved operation and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Operations manuals.
 - b. Maintenance manuals.
 - c. Project Record Documents.

- d. Identification systems.
 - e. Warranties and bonds.
 - f. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.

- g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual.
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner, with at least ten days' advance notice.
- C. Cleanup: Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEOTAPES

- A. Videotape Format: Provide high-quality DVD-R.
- B. Recording: Display continuous running time during instruction.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 022600 - EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

PART 2 - RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

2.1 SUMMARY

- B. The extent of sheeting, shoring, and bracing work shall be as shown on drawings prepared by a licensed Engineer employed by the General Contractor, as hereinafter specified.
- C. The types of sheeting, shoring, and bracing shall be as shown, listed, and noted on the above-mentioned Engineer's drawings.
- D. All requirements for underpinning, needling, shoring, bracing, and miscellaneous support necessary to protect existing buildings, streets, walkways, utilities, and other improvements, and excavations against loss of ground, or caving embankments shall be part of the work of this section. The extent and type of such work shall be as shown on the above-mentioned Engineer's drawings.
- E. Sheeting, shoring, bracing, underpinning, needling, and miscellaneous supports are not shown on the Architect's drawings.
- F. This Section includes permanent and temporary excavation support and protection systems.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design, furnish, install, monitor, and maintain excavation support and protection system capable of supporting excavation sidewalls and of resisting soil and hydrostatic pressure and superimposed and construction loads.
 - 1. Provide professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility, including preparation of Shop Drawings and a comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
 - 2. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
 - 3. Install excavation support and protection systems without damaging existing buildings, pavements, and other improvements adjacent to excavation.
 - 4. The Contractor shall obtain, and pay for, the services of a professional Engineer, licensed to practice in the State of South Carolina, and recognized as an authority on the design of sheeting, shoring, and bracing. He shall obtain from the Engineer a completely calculated, designed, and detailed system, or systems, for safely and adequately supporting.
- B. Choice of method or methods of supporting excavations, walls, and existing buildings during construction shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor's Engineer. He shall determine type of shoring, sheeting, and bracing, and all anchorages required. He shall make decisions whether shoring and/or piling is to be cut off and remain in place, or be removed at completion.

2.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings for Information: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer for excavation support and protection systems.
 - 1. Include Shop Drawings signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer and professional engineer.
- C. Photographs or videotape, sufficiently detailed, of existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by the absence of, the installation of, or the performance of excavation support and protection systems.

2.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.
- B. The Contractor's Engineer shall visit the site, and determine for himself all existing conditions affecting the work and his design.
- C. Project-Site Information: Make test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for excavation support and protection design.
- D. Survey adjacent structures and improvements, employing a qualified professional engineer or land surveyor; establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.
 - 1. During installation of excavation support and protection systems, regularly resurvey benchmarks, maintaining an accurate log of surveyed elevations and positions for comparison with original elevations and positions. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations or positions occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

PART 3 - PRODUCTS

3.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that are either new or in serviceable condition.
- B. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 690/A 690M, or ASTM A 992/A 992M.
- C. Steel Sheet Piling: ASTM A 328/A 328M, ASTM A 572/A 572M, or ASTM A 690/A 690M; with continuous interlocks.
- D. Wood Lagging: If wood is part of shoring system, use pressure preservative treated materials, or remove before placement of backfill.
- E. Shotcrete: Comply with Division 3 Section "Shotcrete" for shotcrete materials and mixes, reinforcing, and shotcrete application.

- F. Cast-in-Place Concrete: ACI 301, of compressive strength required for application.
- G. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

PART 4 - EXECUTION

4.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards that could develop during excavation support and protection system operations.
 - 1. Shore, support, and protect utilities encountered.
- B. Install excavation support and protection systems to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Locate excavation support and protection systems clear of permanent construction so that forming and finishing of concrete surfaces is not impeded.
- D. Monitor excavation support and protection systems daily during excavation progress and for as long as excavation remains open. Promptly correct bulges, breakage, or other evidence of movement to ensure that excavation support and protection systems remain stable.
- E. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by installing excavation support and protection systems.

4.2 SOLDIER BEAMS AND LAGGING

- A. Install steel soldier beams before starting excavation. Space soldier beams at regular intervals not to exceed allowable flexural strength of wood lagging. Accurately align exposed faces of flanges to vary not more than 2 inches from a horizontal line and not more than 1:120 out of vertical alignment.
- B. Install wood lagging within flanges of soldier beams as excavation proceeds. Trim excavation as required to install lagging. Fill voids behind lagging with granular soil, and compact.

4.3 SHEET PILING

- A. Before starting excavation, install one-piece sheet piling lengths and tightly interlock to form a continuous barrier. Accurately align exposed faces of sheet piling to vary not more than 2 inches from a horizontal line and not more than 1:120 out of vertical alignment. Cut tops of sheet piling to uniform elevation at top of excavation.

4.4 TIEBACKS

- A. Tiebacks: Drill for, install, grout, and tension tiebacks into position. Test load-carrying capacity of each tieback and replace and retest deficient tiebacks.
 - 1. Test loading shall be observed by a qualified professional engineer responsible for design of excavation support and protection system.
 - 2. Maintain tiebacks in place until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures.

4.5 REMOVAL AND REPAIRS

- A. Leave excavation support and protection systems permanently in place.

END OF SECTION 02260

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
 - 1. Footings.
 - 2. Foundation walls.
 - 3. Slabs-on-grade.
 - 4. Suspended slabs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- D. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
 - 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
1. Cementitious materials.
 2. Admixtures.
 3. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
 4. Curing compounds.
 5. Floor and slab treatments.
 6. Bonding agents.
 7. Adhesives.
 8. Vapor retarders.
 9. Semirigid joint filler.
 10. Joint-filler strips.
 11. Repair materials.
- B. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
- C. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- D. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete,"
 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
- E. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 - 1. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - a. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
- B. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- C. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- D. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M, fabricated from ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed bars, assembled with clips.
- C. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, as drawn.
- D. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I - Supplement with the following:
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials].
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.

6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc.; Blackline 400.
 - b. Fortifiber Building Systems Group; Moistop Ultra 15.
 - c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; Florprufe 120.
 - d. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Perminator 15 mil.
 - e. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap 15 mil Class A.
- B. Fine-Graded Granular Material: Clean mixture of crushed stone, crushed gravel, and manufactured or natural sand; ASTM D 448, Size 10, with 100 percent passing a 3/8-inch sieve, 10 to 30 percent passing a No. 100 sieve, and at least 5 percent passing No. 200 sieve; complying with deleterious substance limits of ASTM C 33 for fine aggregates.

2.7 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Water: Potable.
- B. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

2.8 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 per ASTM D 2240.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- C. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.9 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 25 percent.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Use high-range water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
 4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures for walkway.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50.
 3. Slump Limit: 5 inches. 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
- B. Foundation Walls: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.

2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches. 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

C. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 540 lb/cu. yd.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

D. Suspended Slabs: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.40.
3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 540 lb/cu. yd.
4. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
5. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
6. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

E. Building Frame Members: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.40.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches. 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.

F. Building Walls: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches. 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.

2.12 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.13 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 - 1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 32 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
 - 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 75 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 SHORES AND RESHORES

- A. Comply with ACI 318 and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.

3.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
- B. Granular Course: Place vapor retarder over compacted granular fill, moisten, and compact granular fill with mechanical equipment to elevation tolerances of plus 0 inch or minus 3/4 inch.

3.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.7 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 - 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 - 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.

5. Space vertical joints in walls at 16' maximum spacing. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
 6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 1. Apply to concrete surfaces to receive a rubbed finish, to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
 1. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
 2. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix one part portland cement and one part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.
- C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view.

2. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10-ft.- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch.
- D. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, walkways, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
- E. Slip-Resistive Finish: Before final floating, apply slip-resistive aggregate finish where indicated and to concrete stair treads, platforms, and ramps. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
1. Uniformly spread 25 lb/100 sq. ft. of dampened slip-resistive aggregate over surface in one or two applications. Tamp aggregate flush with surface, but do not force below surface.
 2. After broadcasting and tamping, apply trowel finish.
 3. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone and water to expose slip-resistive aggregate.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

3.12 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.13 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least six month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.14 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 5. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 6. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place

patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections:
 - 1. Steel reinforcement placement.
 - 2. Steel reinforcement welding.
 - 3. Headed bolts and studs.
 - 4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 - 5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 - 6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 - 7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 - 2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 - 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 - 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.

- a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 034100 - PRECAST STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. All accessories to include caulking and sealants.
2. Structural framing units to include load bearing and non load bearing non prestressed wall panels.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for placing connection anchors in concrete.
2. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for furnishing and installing connections attached to structural-steel framing.
3. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for kickers and other miscellaneous steel shapes.
4. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing receivers and reglets.
5. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for elastomeric joint sealants and sealant backings.

1.3 DEFINITION

- A. Design Reference Sample: Sample of approved precast structural concrete color, finish, and texture, preapproved by Architect.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design precast structural concrete, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. All exposed connections shall be parallel and perpendicular to edges or line of the building and shall be installed neat and in a workmanship manner. All caulking and sealants shall be furnished and installed by the precast manufacture. All backing rods for the caulking and sealants shall be installed neat and in a workmanship manner. All broken or sagging material shall be removed and replaced as directed by the Architect. After welding connections paint the exposed surfaces to match adjacent surfaced as approved by Architect. Do not exceed the tolerances listed in the PCI-MNL-127.
- C. Structural Performance: Precast structural concrete units and connections shall withstand design loads indicated within limits and under conditions indicated.
 1. Design precast structural concrete and connections to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for fabrication and construction tolerances, to accommodate live-load deflection, shrinkage and creep

of primary building structure, and other building movements. Maintain precast structural concrete deflections within limits of ACI 318.

- a. Thermal Movements: Allow for in-plane thermal movements resulting from annual ambient temperature changes of minus 18 to plus 120 deg F.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each precast concrete mixture. Include compressive strength and water-absorption tests.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include member locations, plans, elevations, dimensions, shapes and sections, openings, support conditions, and types of reinforcement, including special reinforcement. Detail fabrication and installation of precast structural concrete units.
 1. Indicate joints, reveals, and extent and location of each surface finish.
 2. Indicate separate face and backup mixture locations and thicknesses.
 3. Indicate welded connections by AWS standard symbols. Show size, length, and type of each weld.
 4. Detail loose and cast-in hardware, lifting and erection inserts, connections, and joints.
 5. Indicate locations, tolerances, and details of anchorage devices to be embedded in or attached to structure or other construction.
 6. Include and locate openings larger than by 10 inches.
 7. Indicate location of each precast structural concrete unit by same identification mark placed on panel.
 8. Indicate relationship of precast structural concrete units to adjacent materials.
 9. Indicate locations and details of brick units, including corner units and special shapes, and joint treatment.
 10. Indicate locations and details of stone facings, anchors, and joint widths.
 11. Indicate estimated camber for precast floor slabs with concrete toppings.
 12. Indicate shim sizes and grouting sequence.
 13. Design Modifications: If design modifications are proposed to meet performance requirements and field conditions, submit design calculations and Shop Drawings. Do not adversely affect the appearance, durability, or strength of units when modifying details or materials and maintain the general design concept.
- D. Samples:
 1. For each type of finish indicated on exposed surfaces of precast structural concrete units with architectural finish, in sets of 3, illustrating full range of finish, color, and texture variations expected; approximately 12 by 12 by 2 inches.
 - a. Where other faces of precast concrete unit are exposed, include Samples illustrating workmanship, color, and texture of backup concrete as well as facing concrete.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For precast structural concrete (all precast) comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer (registered in South Carolina) responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Reinforcing materials and prestressing tendons.
 - 3. Admixtures.
 - 4. Bearing pads.
- D. Material Test Reports: For aggregates.
- E. Source quality-control reports.
- F. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed precast structural concrete work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm that complies with the following requirements and is experienced in manufacturing precast structural concrete units similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. Assumes responsibility for precast structural concrete units and shop drawings to comply with contract requirements. This responsibility includes design of all connections not indicated of drawings (note that connections shown are minimum required and shall be increased as required) and the preparation of complete Shop Drawings under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.
 - 2. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of precast structural concrete that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
 - 3. Participates in PCI's Plant Certification program and is designated a PCI-certified plant for Group C, Category C3.
 - 4. Has sufficient production capacity to produce required units without delaying the Work.
- C. Design Standards: Comply with ACI 318 and design recommendations in PCI MNL 120, "PCI Design Handbook - Precast and Prestressed Concrete," applicable to types of precast structural concrete units indicated.

- D. Quality-Control Standard: For manufacturing procedures and testing requirements, quality-control recommendations, and dimensional tolerances for types of units required, comply with PCI MNL 116, "Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Structural Precast Concrete Products."
- E. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D.1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."
- F. Sample Panels: After sample approval and before fabricating precast structural concrete units with architectural finish, produce a minimum of 2 sample panels approximately 16 sq. ft. in area for review by Architect. Incorporate full-scale details of architectural features, finishes, textures, and transitions in sample panels.
 - 1. Locate panels as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Damage part of an exposed-face surface for each finish, color, and texture, and demonstrate adequacy of repair techniques proposed for repair of surface blemishes.
 - 3. After approval of repair technique, maintain one sample panel at fabricator's plant and one at Project site in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 4. Demolish and remove sample panels when directed.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Support units during shipment on nonstaining shock-absorbing material in same position as during storage.
- B. Store units with adequate bracing and protect units to prevent contact with soil, to prevent staining, and to prevent cracking, distortion, warping or other physical damage.
 - 1. Store units with dunnage across full width of each bearing point unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Place adequate dunnage of even thickness between each unit.
 - 3. Place stored units so identification marks are clearly visible, and units can be inspected.
- C. Handle and transport units in a position consistent with their shape and design in order to avoid excessive stresses that would cause cracking or damage.
- D. Lift and support units only at designated points shown on Shop Drawings.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish loose connection hardware and anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction before starting that Work. Provide locations, setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions, as required, for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufactures offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Metromont Material Corporation.
2. Tindall Concrete.

2.2 MOLD MATERIALS

- A. Molds: Provide molds and, where required, form-facing materials of metal, plastic, wood, or another material that is nonreactive with concrete and dimensionally stable to produce continuous and true precast concrete surfaces within fabrication tolerances and suitable for required.
 1. Mold-Release Agent: Commercially produced liquid-release agent that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect precast concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent surface or joint treatments of precast concrete.

2.3 REINFORCING MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed.
- C. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M, fabricated from ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 deformed bars, assembled with clips.
- D. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- E. Supports: Suspend reinforcement from back of mold or use bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place according to PCI MNL 116.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III, gray, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. For surfaces exposed to view in finished structure, mix gray with white cement, of same type, brand, and mill source to match existing precast finish.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: Except as modified by PCI MNL 116, ASTM C 33, with coarse aggregates complying with Class 5S. Stockpile fine and coarse aggregates for each type of exposed finish from a single source (pit or quarry) for Project.
- C. Water: Potable; free from deleterious material that may affect color stability, setting, or strength of concrete and complying with chemical limits of PCI MNL 116.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to not contain calcium chloride, or more than 0.15 percent chloride ions or other salts by weight of admixture.
 1. Water-Reducing Admixtures: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.

2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type E.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
6. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
7. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M.

2.5 STEEL CONNECTION MATERIALS

- A. Carbon-Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Carbon-Steel-Headed Studs: ASTM A 108, AISI 1018 through AISI 1020, cold finished, AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type A or B, with arc shields and with minimum mechanical properties of PCI MNL 116.
- C. Carbon-Steel Plate: ASTM A 283/A 283M.
- D. Malleable-Iron Castings: ASTM A 47/A 47M.
- E. Carbon-Steel Castings: ASTM A 27/A 27M, Grade 60-30.
- F. Deformed-Steel Wire or Bar Anchors: ASTM A 496 or ASTM A 706/A 706M.
- G. Carbon-Steel Bolts and Studs: ASTM A 307, Grade A; carbon-steel, hex-head bolts and studs; carbon-steel nuts, ASTM A 563; and flat, unhardened steel washers, ASTM F 844.
- H. High-Strength Bolts and Nuts: ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; heavy hex carbon-steel nuts, ASTM A 563; and hardened carbon-steel washers, ASTM F 436.
- I. Zinc-Coated Finish: For steel in exterior walls and items indicated for galvanizing, apply zinc coating by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M, after fabrication, and ASTM A 153/A 153M, as applicable.
 1. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with DOD-P-21035B or SSPC-Paint 20.
- J. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.
- K. Precast Accessories: Provide clips, hangers, plastic or steel shims, and other accessories required to install precast structural concrete units.

2.6 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107, Grade A for drypack and Grades B and C for flowable grout and of consistency suitable for application within a 30-minute working time.
- B. Epoxy-Resin Grout: Two-component, mineral-filled epoxy resin; ASTM C 881/C 881M, of type, grade, and class to suit requirements.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type of precast concrete required.
 - 1. Limit use of fly ash to 25 percent replacement of portland cement by weight and granulated blast-furnace slag to 40 percent of portland cement by weight; metakaolin and silica fume to 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
- B. Design mixtures may be prepared by a qualified independent testing agency or by qualified precast plant personnel at precast structural concrete fabricator's option.
- C. Limit water-soluble chloride ions to maximum percentage by weight of cement permitted by ACI 318 or PCI MNL 116 when tested according to ASTM C 1218/C 1218M.
- D. Normal-Weight Concrete Mixtures: Proportion full-depth mixture by either laboratory trial batch or field test data methods according to ACI 211.1, with materials to be used on Project, to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 5000 psi.
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.40.
- E. Water Absorption: 6 percent by weight or 14 percent by volume, tested according to PCI MNL 116.
- F. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content complying with PCI MNL 116.
- G. When included in design mixtures, add other admixtures to concrete mixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Concrete Mix Adjustments: Concrete mix design adjustments may be proposed if characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Cast-in Anchors, Inserts, Plates, Angles, and Other Anchorage Hardware: Fabricate anchorage hardware with sufficient anchorage and embedment to comply with design requirements. Accurately position for attachment of loose hardware, and secure in place during precasting operations. Locate anchorage hardware where it does not affect position of main reinforcement or concrete placement.
 - 1. Weld-headed studs and deformed bar anchors used for anchorage according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS C5.4, "Recommended Practices for Stud Welding."
- B. Furnish loose hardware items including steel plates, clip angles, seat angles, anchors, dowels, cramps, hangers, and other hardware shapes for securing precast structural concrete units to supporting and adjacent construction.
- C. Cast-in reglets, slots, holes, and other accessories in precast structural concrete units as indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- D. Cast-in openings larger than 10 inches in any dimension. Do not drill or cut openings or prestressing strand without Architect's approval.

- E. Reinforcement: Comply with recommendations in PCI MNL 116 for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
1. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, and other materials that reduce or destroy the bond with concrete. When damage to epoxy-coated reinforcement exceeds limits specified, repair with patching material compatible with coating material and epoxy coat bar ends after cutting.
 2. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement during concrete-placement and consolidation operations. Completely conceal support devices to prevent exposure on finished surfaces.
 3. Place reinforcement to maintain at least 3/4-inch minimum coverage. Increase cover requirements according to ACI 318 when units are exposed to corrosive environment or severe exposure conditions. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position while placing concrete. Direct wire tie ends away from finished, exposed concrete surfaces.
 4. Place reinforcing steel and prestressing strand to maintain at least 3/4-inch minimum concrete cover. Increase cover requirements for reinforcing steel to 1-1/2 inches when units are exposed to corrosive environment or severe exposure conditions. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position while placing concrete. Direct wire tie ends away from finished, exposed concrete surfaces.
 5. Install welded wire fabric in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh spacing and wire tie laps, where required by design. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- F. Reinforce precast structural concrete units to resist handling, transportation, and erection stresses.
- G. Comply with requirements in PCI MNL 116 and in this Section for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete. After concrete batching, no additional water may be added.
- H. Place concrete in a continuous operation to prevent seams or planes of weakness from forming in precast concrete units.
- I. Thoroughly consolidate placed concrete by internal and external vibration without dislocating or damaging reinforcement and built-in items, and minimize pour lines, honeycombing, or entrapped air on surfaces. Use equipment and procedures complying with PCI MNL 116.
- J. Comply with ACI 306.1 procedures for cold-weather concrete placement.
- K. Comply with PCI MNL 116 procedures for hot-weather concrete placement.
- L. Identify pickup points of precast structural concrete units and orientation in structure with permanent markings, complying with markings indicated on Shop Drawings. Imprint or permanently mark casting date on each precast structural concrete unit on a surface that will not show in finished structure.
- M. Cure concrete, according to requirements in PCI MNL 116, by moisture retention without heat or by accelerated heat curing using low-pressure live steam or radiant heat and moisture. Cure units until compressive strength is high enough to ensure that stripping does not have an effect on performance or appearance of final product.
- N. Discard and replace precast structural concrete units that do not comply with requirements, including structural, manufacturing tolerance, and appearance, unless repairs meet requirements in PCI MNL 116 and meet Architect's approval.

2.9 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Fabricate precast structural concrete units straight and true to size and shape with exposed edges and corners precise and true so each finished unit complies with PCI MNL 116 product dimension tolerances.

2.10 FINISHES (SEE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR SPECIAL FINISH)

- A. Grade A Finish: Fill surface blemishes with the exception of air holes 1/16 inch in width or smaller, and form marks where the surface deviation is less than 1/16 inch. Float apply a neat cement-paste coating to exposed surfaces. Rub dried paste coat with burlap to remove loose particles. Discoloration at form joints is permitted. Grind smooth all form joints.
- B. Smooth, steel trowel finish unformed surfaces. Consolidate concrete, bring to proper level with straightedge, float, and trowel to a smooth, uniform finish.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate precast structural concrete fabricator's quality-control and testing methods.
 - 1. Allow testing agency access to material storage areas, concrete production equipment, concrete placement, and curing facilities. Cooperate with testing agency and provide samples of materials and concrete mixtures as may be requested for additional testing and evaluation.
- B. Testing: Test and inspect precast structural concrete according to PCI MNL 116 requirements.
 - 1. Test and inspect self-consolidating concrete according to PCI TR-6.
- C. Strength of precast structural concrete units will be considered deficient if units fail to comply with ACI 318 requirements for concrete strength.
- D. If there is evidence that strength of precast concrete units may be deficient or may not comply with ACI 318 requirements, employ a qualified testing agency to obtain, prepare, and test cores drilled from hardened concrete to determine compressive strength according to ASTM C 42/C 42M.
 - 1. A minimum of three representative cores will be taken from units of suspect strength, from locations directed by Architect.
 - 2. Cores will be tested in an air-dry condition or, if units will be wet under service conditions, test cores after immersion in water in a wet condition.
 - 3. Strength of concrete for each series of 3 cores will be considered satisfactory if average compressive strength is equal to at least 85 percent of 28-day design compressive strength and no single core is less than 75 percent of 28-day design compressive strength.
 - 4. Test results will be made in writing on same day that tests are performed, with copies to Architect, Contractor, and precast concrete fabricator. Test reports will include the following:
 - a. Project identification name and number.
 - b. Date when tests were performed.
 - c. Name of precast concrete fabricator.
 - d. Name of concrete testing agency.
 - e. Identification letter, name, and type of precast concrete unit(s) represented by core tests; design compressive strength; type of break; compressive strength at breaks, corrected for

length-diameter ratio; and direction of applied load to core in relation to horizontal plane of concrete as placed.

- E. Patching: If core test results are satisfactory and precast structural concrete units comply with requirements, clean and dampen core holes and solidly fill with same precast concrete mixture that has no coarse aggregate, and finish to match adjacent precast concrete surfaces.
- F. Defective Units: Discard and replace precast structural concrete units that do not comply with requirements, including strength, manufacturing tolerances, and color and texture range. Chipped, spalled, or cracked units may be repaired, subject to Architect's approval. Architect reserves the right to reject precast units that do not match approved samples, sample panels, and mockups.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting structural frame or foundation and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, true and level bearing surfaces, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install clips, hangers, bearing pads, and other accessories required for connecting precast structural concrete units to supporting members and backup materials.
- B. Erect precast structural concrete level, plumb, and square within specified allowable tolerances. Provide temporary structural framing, supports, and bracing as required to maintain position, stability, and alignment of units until permanent connection.
 - 1. Install temporary steel or plastic spacing shims or bearing pads as precast structural concrete units are being erected. Tack weld steel shims to each other to prevent shims from separating.
 - 2. Maintain horizontal and vertical joint alignment and uniform joint width as erection progresses.
 - 3. Remove projecting lifting devices and grout fill voids within recessed lifting devices flush with surface of adjacent precast surfaces when recess is exposed.
- C. Connect precast structural concrete units in position by bolting, welding, grouting, or as otherwise indicated on Shop Drawings. Remove temporary shims, wedges, and spacers as soon as practical after connecting and grouting are completed.
 - 1. Do not permit connections to disrupt continuity of roof flashing.
- D. Field cutting of precast units is not permitted without approval of the Architect.
- E. Fasteners: Do not use drilled or powder-actuated fasteners for attaching accessory items to precast, prestressed concrete units unless approved by Architect.
- F. Welding: Comply with applicable AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.4 for welding, welding electrodes, appearance, quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Protect precast structural concrete units and bearing pads from damage by field welding or cutting operations, and provide noncombustible shields as required.
 2. Clean weld-affected steel surfaces with chipping hammer followed by brushing, and apply a minimum 4.0-mil- thick coat of galvanized repair paint to galvanized surfaces according to ASTM A 780.
 3. Clean weld-affected steel surfaces with chipping hammer followed by brushing, and reprime damaged painted surfaces.
 4. Remove, reweld, or repair incomplete and defective welds.
- G. At bolted connections, use lock washers, tack welding, or other approved means to prevent loosening of nuts after final adjustment.
1. Where slotted connections are used, verify bolt position and tightness. For sliding connections, properly secure bolt but allow bolt to move within connection slot. For friction connections, apply specified bolt torque and check 25 percent of bolts at random by calibrated torque wrench.
- H. Grouting: Grout connections and joints and open spaces at keyways, connections, and joints where required or indicated on Shop Drawings. Retain grout in place until hard enough to support itself. Pack spaces with stiff grout material, tamping until voids are completely filled.
1. Place grout to finish smooth, level, and plumb with adjacent concrete surfaces.
 2. Fill joints completely without seepage to other surfaces.
 3. Trowel top of grout joints on roofs smooth and uniform. Finish transitions between different surface levels not steeper than 1 to 12.
 4. Place grout end cap or dam in voids at ends of hollow-core slabs.
 5. Promptly remove grout material from exposed surfaces before it affects finishes or hardens.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Erect precast structural concrete units level, plumb, square, true, and in alignment without exceeding the noncumulative erection tolerances of PCI MNL 135.
- B. Minimize variations between adjacent slab members by jacking, loading, or other method recommended by fabricator and approved by Architect.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 1. Erection of precast structural concrete members.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Field welds will be visually inspected and nondestructive tested according to ASTM E 165 or ASTM E 709. High-strength bolted connections will be subject to inspections.
- D. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- E. Repair or remove and replace work where tests and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

- F. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 REPAIRS

- A. Repair precast structural concrete units if permitted by Architect.
 - 1. Repairs may be permitted if structural adequacy, serviceability, durability, and appearance of units has not been impaired.
- B. Mix patching materials and repair units so cured patches blend with color, texture, and uniformity of adjacent exposed surfaces and show no apparent line of demarcation between original and repaired work, when viewed in typical daylight illumination from a distance of 20 feet.
- C. Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings with galvanizing repair paint according to ASTM A 780.
- D. Wire brush, clean, and paint damaged prime-painted components with same type of shop primer.
- E. Remove and replace damaged precast structural concrete units that cannot be repaired or when repairs do not comply with requirements as determined by Architect.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean mortar, plaster, fireproofing, weld slag, and other deleterious material from concrete surfaces and adjacent materials immediately.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces of precast concrete units after erection and completion of joint treatment to remove weld marks, other markings, dirt, and stains.
 - 1. Perform cleaning procedures, if necessary, according to precast concrete fabricator's written recommendations. Clean soiled precast concrete surfaces with detergent and water, using stiff fiber brushes and sponges, and rinse with clean water. Protect other work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.
 - 2. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of exposed concrete finishes or damage adjacent materials.

END OF SECTION 034100

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes unit masonry assemblies consisting of the following:
 - 1. Face Brick
 - 2. Mortar and grout.
 - 3. Ties and anchors.
 - 4. Embedded flashing.
 - 5. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for exposed sheet metal flashing.
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
- C. Products installed, but not furnished, under this Section include the following:
 - 1. Steel lintels for unit masonry, furnished under Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing"
 - 2. Manufactured reglets in masonry joints for metal flashing, furnished under Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths (f'_m) at 28 days.
- B. Determine net-area compressive strength (f'_m) of masonry by testing masonry prisms according to ASTM C 1314.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
 - 1. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement."
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For the following:
 - 1. Face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
 - 2. Pigmented and Colored-Aggregate mortar in the form of actual mortar strips in metal frames. Make samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on the project.
- D. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.
 - 1. Submittal is for information only. Neither receipt of list nor approval of mockup constitutes approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.
- E. Material Certificates: Include statements of material properties indicating compliance with requirements including compliance with standards and type designations within standards. Provide for each type and size of the following:
 - 1. Masonry units.
 - a. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
 - b. For exposed brick, include material test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C 67.
 - c. For masonry include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Owner will engage an independent agency qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- B. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, through one source from a single manufacturer for each product required.
- C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from a single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.

- D. Preconstruction Testing Service: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform preconstruction testing indicated below. Payment for these services will be made by Owner. Retesting of materials that fail to meet specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
1. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit required, per ASTM C 140.
 2. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix required, per ASTM C 780.
 3. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): 2500 psi.
- E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Build mockups for face brick veneer field and mortar no less than 24" x 24" in size.
 2. Locate mock-up panel(s) where indicated by Architect. Mock up is not to be placed where the finished face of the mock up faces a Northerly direction.
 3. Clean exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
 4. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
 5. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.
 - a. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing. No masonry work will be accepted on the building until the mock up is approved in full.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver pre-blended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for lifting and emptying into dispensing silo. Store pre-blended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in a metal dispensing silo with weatherproof cover.

- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
- B. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
 - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and above and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than 7 days after completing cleaning.
- D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to exceed tolerances and to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects, including dimensions that vary from specified dimensions by more than stated tolerances, will be exposed in the completed Work or will impair the quality of completed masonry.

2.2 BRICK

- A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:
1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
 2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
 3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.
 4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.
 5. Refer to drawings for special specific special shapes and sizes required around window jambs.
- B. Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216
1. Brick is to match in color and texture the existing brick in the Law Plaza in which the project is located.
 2. Modular: 3-5/8 inches wide by 2-1/4 inches high by 7-5/8 inches long,
 3. Grade: SW
 4. Type: FBS
 5. Suppliers:
 - a. Taylor Brick Company
 - b. Belden Brick Company
 - c. Approved Equal

2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91, Type S for Brick and ASTM C 270.
1. Refer to Drawings for mortar colors.
 - a. Capital Materials Corporation
 - b. Holcim (US) Inc.;
 - c. Lafarge North America Inc.;
 - d. Lehigh Cement Company;
 - e. National Cement Company, Inc.; Coosa Masonry Cement.
 2. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement by weight.
 3. For colored-aggregate mortar, use natural color of white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.
- B. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
 2. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
 3. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- C. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- D. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
1. Products:
 - a. Addiment Incorporated; Mortar Kick.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
 - c. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Morset.
 - d. Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex; Trimix-NCA.
- E. Water: Potable.

2.4 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in subsequent paragraphs that are made from materials that comply with eight subparagraphs below, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
 2. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel, G60 (Z180) zinc coating.
 3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches (50 mm) parallel to face of veneer.
- C. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Steel Columns: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel.
 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie, sized to extend within 1 inch (25 mm) of masonry face, made from 0.25-inch- (6.4-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- D. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors
1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, for attachment over sheathing to metal studs, and as follows:

- a. Structural Performance Characteristics: Capable of withstanding a 100-lbf (445-N) load in both tension and compression without deforming or developing play in excess of 0.05 inch (1.3 mm).
2. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a wire tie and a metal anchor section for anchorage to Metal Stud Backup.
 - a. Available Products:
 - 1) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; Pos-I-Tie, Heckmann No.75 Self Drilling Screw
 - b. Anchor Section: Barrel Materials

Heckmann No. 75 Pos-I-Tie: One-Piece Screw consisting of a 92% Zamac 2 Zinc barrel, neoprene washer, flanged head and eye to receive Pos-I-Tie® wire tie; designed to seat barrel directly on structural portion of backup, with flanged head covering fastener hole.

 - 1) Provide barrel shaft length 2 inch with insulation directly over studs and screws to suit substrate.
 - 2) Provide barrel shaft length 5/8 inch with sheathing substrate and screws to suit substrate.
 - c. Masonry Wire Ties: Provide minimum 2 inches embedment in mortar
 - 1) Wire 3/16 inch (4.75 mm) diameter.
 - 2) Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2.
 - 3) No. 75 Pos-I-Tie Triangle Wire Tie

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS ANCHORS

- A. Anchor Bolts: Headed or L-shaped steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C; of dimensions indicated.
- B. Post-installed Anchors: Provide chemical or torque-controlled expansion anchors, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in solid or grouted unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 1. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (5 microns) for Class SC 1 service condition (mild).

2.6 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Self-adhesive Composite Flexible Flashing with Termination Bar system: Self-adhesive cold-applied sheet consisting of 32 mils of rubberized asphalt integrally bonded to an 8 mil, high density, cross-laminated polyethylene film.
- B. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by the flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.
 - 1. Meet or exceed the VOC limits of South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule #1168.
 - a. Current VOC limit for contact adhesive: 250 grams of VOC per liter of adhesive.
 - 2. Self-adhesive Composite Flexible Flashing with Termination Bar system: For use with exterior wall assemblies with metal stud and foam-plastic board insulation sheathing back-up behind masonry veneer walls:
 - a. Dur-O-Barrier; Dur-O-Wal, Inc.
 - b. Everlastic MF-400; Williams Products, Inc.
 - c. Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing; W.R. Grace & Co., Construction Products Division
 - d. Poly-Barrier Self-Adhering Wall Flashing; Polytite Manufacturing Corp.
 - e. Polyguard 300; Polyguard Products, Inc.
 - f. Textroflash; Hohmann & Bernard, Inc.Fabricate
- C. COLD WEATHER Through-Wall Flashing OPTION – with termination bar system APPROVED BY ARCHITECT: Manufacturer's standard through-wall flashing of type indicated below:
 - 1. EPDM Flashing: Sheet flashing product made from ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer, complying with ASTM D 4637, 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
 - a. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
 - b. For use at exterior wall assemblies with brick veneers and CMU back-up walls.
 - c. Provide one of the following Products:
 - 1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; Pre-Kleened EPDM Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 2) Firestone Building Products; FlashGuard.
 - 3) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 81 EPDM Thru-Wall Flashing.
- D. Metal Termination Bar:
 - 1. Stainless Steel Termination Bar 1/8" Thick by 1" Wide by 8 feet length.
- E. Clear Plastic for Masonry Stain Prevention:
 - 1. High density polyethylene (HDPE), 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Weep/Vent Products: Use the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Wicking Material: Absorbent rope, made from cotton or UV-resistant synthetic fiber, 1/4 to 3/8 inch (6 to 10 mm) in diameter, in length required to produce 2-inch (50-mm) exposure on exterior and 18 inches (450 mm) in cavity between wythes. Use only for weeps.

2.8 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
 - b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
 - c. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.9 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated:

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S
2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S
3. For conditions not otherwise indicated use Type S
4. For brick veneer above grade, use Type N.

D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 601 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches (200 to 280 mm) as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner may engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform source quality-control testing indicated below:
 1. Payment for these services will be made by Owner.
 2. Retesting of materials failing to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
 3. Contractor is to also provide testing of Mortar and Grout to the extent the Contractor deems necessary to assure requirements of this specification are being met.
- B. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit furnished, per ASTM C 140.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
 4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
 - 1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are
- F. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.
- G. Comply with construction tolerances in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and with the following:
 - 1. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
 - 2. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
 - 3. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
 - 4. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12 mm). Do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).
 - 5. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm). Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).
 - 6. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.
 - 7. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) from one masonry unit to the next.

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond and in bond patterns indicated on Drawings; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4-inches (100-mm). Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Fill cores in hollow concrete masonry units with grout 24 inches (600 mm) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow concrete masonry units as follows:
 - 1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 - 2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 - 3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 - 4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint), unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 COMPOSITE MASONRY

- A. Bond wythes of composite masonry together using one of the following methods:
 - 1. Masonry Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.

- a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes.
 - b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align or wythes of wall are built separately, use adjustable (two-piece) type reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties.
- B. Collar Joints: Solidly fill collar joints by parging face of first wythe that is laid and shoving units of other wythe into place.
- C. Intersecting and Abutting Walls: Unless vertical expansion or control joints are shown at juncture, bond walls together as follows:
1. Provide continuity with masonry joint reinforcement by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

3.6 CAVITY WALLS

- A. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.

3.7 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) o.c. in foundation walls.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.8 ANCHORING MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
1. Self-Drilling Screw: Use a standard drill with a variable clutch adjustment and a Pos-I-Tie® Chuck Adapter. Place the barrel end of the screw in the chuck adapter, drill through the sheathing or insulation and into the metal stud.

2. Configure ties to prevent flow of water to anchor and to transfer lateral loads without excess mechanical play or deformation.
3. Embed tie sections in masonry joints. Provide typically a minimum of 1 3/4 inches (50 mm) of air space between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing or insulation and at no condition such as at the recessed brick veneer wall panels less than 3/4" inch of air space between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing or insulation
4. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
5. Space anchors as indicated, but not less than 16 inches (458 mm) o.c. vertically and 16 inches (610 mm) o.c. horizontally, with not less than 1 anchor for each 2 sq. ft. (0.2 sq. m) of wall area. Install anchors typically 8" from bottom and top of veneer but not more than 12" from bottom and top of veneer when anchors are being located to avoid flashing or at other non-typical conditions.

3.9 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control and expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form expansion joints in brick made from clay or shale as follows:
 1. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm) for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.10 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- B. Provide masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches (305 mm) for brick-size units and 24 inches (610 mm) for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
- C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches (200 mm) at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.

3.11 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal

- penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. **At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across air space behind veneer, and up face of insulation board at least 8 inches (200 mm); with upper edge anchored with termination bar with fasteners to each metal stud and with upper edge taped with tape lapping over board insulation, termination bar, and flashing as detailed on drawings.**
 3. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches (150 mm) at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches (50 mm) to form end dams.
 4. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
 5. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.
- C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.
- D. Install weep holes in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:
1. Use specified weep product to form weep holes.
 2. Space weep holes 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Cut rope weeps with face of brick after masonry is cleaned and architect has observed their installation.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspectors: Owner will engage qualified independent inspectors to perform inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform inspections.
1. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of clean grout spaces and grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections indicated below and prepare test reports:
1. Payment for these services will be made by Owner.
 2. Retesting of materials failing to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- C. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. (465 sq. m) of wall area or portion thereof.
- D. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, per ASTM C 140.

- E. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, per ASTM C 780. Test mortar for compressive strength.
- F. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, per ASTM C 1019.
- G. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, per ASTM C 1314 at 7 days and at 28 days.

3.13 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
 - 3. Protect adjacent nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
 - 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
 - 5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
 - 6. Clean stone trim to comply with stone supplier's written instructions.

3.14 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
 - 1. Crush masonry waste to less than 1 1/2 inches (100 mm) in each dimension.

2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches (450 mm) of finished grade.
- C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Structural steel.
 - 2. Grout.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for independent testing agency procedures and administrative requirements.
 - 2. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels or shelf angles not attached to existing structural-steel frame, miscellaneous steel fabrications, and other metal items not defined as structural steel.
 - 3. Division 09 Section "High-Performance Coatings" for surface preparation and priming requirements that are included in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," that support design loads.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Construction: Simple framing.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
 - 1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
 - 2. Include embedment drawings.
 - 3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld.
 - 4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts.

- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer, fabricator, and testing agency.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 - 1. AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
 - 2. AISC's "Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings" and "Supplement No. 2."
 - 3. AISC's "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."
 - 4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.
 - 1. Store fasteners in a protected place. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
 - 2. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. Channels, Angles, and Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M, Grade 50.
- B. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Weight Class: Standard.
- E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
- B. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, straight.
 - 1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 hex carbon steel.
 - 2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
 - 3. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened carbon steel.
 - 4. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.

2.3 PRIMER

- A. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer.
- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design."
 - 1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
 - 2. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/ A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
 - 3. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
 - 4. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- E. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for passage of other work through steel framing members.

1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
2. Base-Plate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.
 1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted.
 4. Galvanized surfaces.
- B. Painting: Apply a 1-coat, nonasphaltic primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide 7.00, "Painting System Guide 7.00: Guide for Selecting One-Coat Shop Painting Systems," to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

2.8 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/ A 123M.
 1. Fill vent holes and grind smooth after galvanizing.
 2. Galvanize lintels and shelf angles attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.

- B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - 1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - 3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - 4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments, with steel erector present, for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings-- Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design."
- B. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting base and bearing plates. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.
 - 1. Set base and bearing plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Weld plate washers to top of base plate.
 - 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate before packing with grout.

4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and base or bearing plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- D. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- E. Splice members only where indicated.
- F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.
- G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.
 1. Comply with AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design" for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 2. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1.

1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

- D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists and accessories, bearing plates, and abutting structural steel.
 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.

- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This section of the Project Manual and related drawings describe requirements pertaining to the following:
 - 1. Roof deck.

1.3 CODES AND STANDARDS

- 1.4 Comply with the provisions of the following codes and standards; except as otherwise shown or specified: (As listed in the International Building Code. If not listed use Latest Editions)
 - 1. AISI "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
 - 2. AWS D1.3 "Structural Welding Code."

1.5 MANUFACTURER

- A. Proprietary name used hereinafter to designate materials is not intended to imply that products of the manufacturer are required to the exclusion of equivalent products of another manufacturer, but rather is used to establish quality standards.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- C. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
- D. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members." (latest edition)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Steel Deck:
 - a. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
 - b. Epic Metals Corporation.
 - c. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Division.
 - d. Roof Deck, Inc.
 - e. United Steel Deck, Inc.
 - f. Wheeling Corrugating Company; Div. of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation.

2.2 ROOF DECK

- A. Type "B" Metal Deck: For all roof areas, steel deck shall be 1 1/2" deep type "B". Rolled-formed from steel sheets not lighter than 20 U.S. Standard Gauge. Zinc-coated finish over cold-rolled steel sheets conforming to ASTM Designation A653, Grade 33 for cold-rolled carbon steel sheets of structural quality with a hot-dip zinc coating of commercial quality applied before forming. Galvanize in accordance with ASTM A-924, G-90 coating class. Provide a shop primed and factory painted finish on bottom side of decking over galvanized finish for all areas that are exposed.
- B. General:
 - 1. Deck units shall be designed and manufactured in accordance with current "Basic Design Specifications for Steel Roof Deck Construction," as adopted by the Steel Deck Institute (SDI), and with modifications as indicated on drawings and specified herein.
 - 2. Section design properties shall be computed in accordance with applicable requirements of latest edition of American Iron and Steel Institute's "Specifications for the Design of Light Gauge Cold Formed Steel Structural Members." Deck units shall conform to manufacturer's published load tables.

3. Decking shall safely support a uniformly distributed live load of 30 pounds per square foot plus dead loads of construction indicated. Deflection shall not exceed 1/240 of maximum span shown for live loads specified. Unit design strength of steel divided by 1.65. Maximum working stress shall not exceed 20,000 psi.
 4. Fabricate deck units to sizes and details indicated or specified. Cut deck units to required lengths so that end joints will occur on supporting members and be lapped a minimum of 2 inches.
 5. Typical lengths shall extend over two or more spans with joints staggered. Provide steel reinforcing members around openings through decks for stairs, roof hatches, etc.
 6. Ends of lapped sections, if required, shall fit tight and prevent roofing bitumen from dipping through joint.
 7. Provide closure fittings of metal, composition, neoprene or rubber to fit the underside of steel deck to seal the ribs or corrugations in decking that will be left exposed at outside walls, over interior partitions and any similar points. Seal underside of decking at overhang eaves or out-riggers with corresponding metal.
- C. Accessories: Furnish with decking all necessary accessories such as clips, cant strips, saddle plates, ridge and valley plates, insulation cleats, closure pieces, roof drain pans, anchor clips, and other items as indicated or required. Accessories shall be of same manufacturer's standard design and recommended gauges.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.
- C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 12 minimum diameter.
- D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.
- F. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Recessed Sump Pans: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck, with 3-inch- wide flanges and recessed pans of 1-1/2-inch minimum depth. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- H. Flat Sump Plate: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- I. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or DOD-P-21035, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Use chalk line to lay out steel supports. Any holes or otherwise damaged deck that is exposed to view shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 30, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
- B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels, if required to meet deflection limitations.
- C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.
- D. Place steel deck units on supporting framework and adjust to final position with proper bearings, end and side laps before permanently securing. Install decking in accordance with approved shop drawings. Anchor deck units to supporting framework in a manner to resist net uplift forces of 60 psf for all roof areas.

3.2 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

- A. For "B" deck spacing of side laps shall be as noted in general notes on drawing (general notes and framing plans). If not noted provide 12-14 x 7/8 HWH with #4 points spaced at 12" maximum centers between all supports.
- B. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:
 - 1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum.
- C. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and mechanically fasten flanges to top of deck.
 - 1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and mechanically fasten.
- D. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
 - 1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.

3.3 CUTTING AND FITTING

- A. Cut and fit roof deck units and accessories around other work projecting through or adjacent to the roof decking, as shown on the drawings. Provide neat, square and trim cuts.

3.4 REINFORCEMENT AT OPENINGS

- A. Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieced as required for strength, continuity of decking and support of other work, unless otherwise shown. Reinforce roof decking around openings less than 15 inches in any dimension by means of a flat sheet placed over the opening and fusion welded to the top surface of the deck. Provide steel sheet of the same quality as the deck units, not less than 20 gauge, and at least 12 inches wider and longer than the opening. Provide welds at each corner and spaced not more than 12 inches o.c. along each side.

3.5 SUMP PANS

- A. Place sump pans over openings provided in the roof decking and weld to the top decking surface. Space welds not more than 12 inches o.c. with at least one weld at each corner. Cut opening in the bottom of the sump to accommodate the drain size indicated.

3.6 CLOSURE STRIPS

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard design closure strips at all open uncovered ends and edges of roof decking, and in the voids between decking and other construction.

3.7 ROOF INSULATION SUPPORT

- A. Provide metal closure strips for the support of roof insulation where the rib openings in the top surface of roof decking occur adjacent to edges and openings. Weld closure strips into position.

3.8 TOUCH-UP PAINTING

- A. After roof decking installation, wire brush, clean and paint scarred areas, welds and rust spots on the top and bottom surfaces of decking units and supporting steel members. Touch-up galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint applied in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.9 CLEANING UP

- A. At completion of operations, remove all dunnage, debris, excess materials resultant from work of this Section. Leave entire installation in condition satisfactory to receive other trades' work.

END OF SECTION 05300

SECTION 054000 – COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Cold-formed, C-shaped load-bearing steel studs and miscellaneous framing including the following:
 - 1. Miscellaneous cold-formed metal framing and bracing where required for bracing or support of other work.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 042000 - Unit Masonry: Face brick veneer.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Uncoated Steel Thickness: Minimum uncoated thickness of cold-formed framing delivered to the Project site shall be not less than 95 percent of the thickness used in the cold-formed framing design. Lesser thicknesses shall be permitted at bends due to cold-forming.
- B. Producer: Entity that produces steel sheet coil fabricated into cold-formed members.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Cold-formed metal framing shall be designed to comply with the requirements of all governing building codes.
- B. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 - 1. Exterior Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of $L/480$ of the wall height. (Stucco; $L/600$ (Brick))
 - 2. Interior Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of $L/360$ of the wall height.
- C. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F/67 deg C.
- D. Design exterior non-load-bearing curtain-wall framing if required to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit for each type of cold-formed metal framing product and accessory indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed metal framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners. Show reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining Work.
 - 1. For cold-formed metal framing indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Mill Certificates: Submit mill certificates signed by steel sheet producer or test reports from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements.
- D. Welding Certificates: Submit copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.
- E. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in “Quality Assurance” Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating that each of the following complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products:
 - 1. Expansion anchors.
 - 2. Power-actuated anchors.
 - 3. Mechanical fasteners.
 - 4. Vertical deflection clips.
 - 5. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.
- G. Research/Evaluation Reports: Evidence of cold-formed metal framing's compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed cold-formed metal framing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Engineering Responsibility: Engage a qualified professional engineer, licensed in the State of South Carolina, to prepare design calculations, Shop Drawings, and other structural data.
- C. Mill Certificates: Mill certificates signed by steel sheet producer or test reports from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including uncoated steel thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and galvanized-coating thickness.
- D. AISI Specifications: Comply with AISI's “Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members” or “Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Cold-Formed

Steel Structural Members” and the following for calculating structural characteristics of cold-formed metal framing:

- E. Coordination: Coordinate framing location and spacing with related work.
- F. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code-Steel," and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel."
- G. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of "Section 01314-Project Meetings".

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Store cold-formed metal framing, protect with a waterproof covering, and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Approved Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the work include the following:
 - 1. Clark Steel Framing Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Dale/Incor
 - 3. Marino/Ware, Inc.
 - 4. Unimast, Inc.
 - 5. Approved Equal

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
 - 1. Grade: Class 1 or 2, as required by structural performance.
 - 2. Coating: G90 (Z275).

2.3 NON-LOAD BEARING CURTAIN WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, complying with ASTM C 955, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 0.0428 inch (18 gauge).
 - 2. Flange width: minimum 1 3/8 inches 35 mm

- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, complying with ASTM C 955, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 0.0428 inch (18 gauge).
 - 2. Flange Width: Minimum 1 1/4 inches (32 mm).

- C. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal and lateral loads, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 0.0428 inch (18 gauge).
 - 2. Flange Width: Minimum 2 inches (50 mm).

- D. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.
 - 1. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal and lateral loads, and as follows:
 - 2. Inner Track: Of web depth indicated, and as follows:

- E. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36 (ASTM A 36M), zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123.

- B. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

- C. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized, self-drilling, self-threading steel drill screws.
 - 1. Head Type: Low profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere. (PWH)

- D. Electrodes for Welding: Comply with AWS Code and as recommended by stud manufacturer.

- E. Galvanizing Repair: Where galvanized surfaces are damaged, prepare surfaces and repair in accordance with procedures specified in ASTM A 780.

2.5 PREFABRICATION OPTION

- A. General: Framing components may be prefabricated into assemblies before erection. Fabricate panels plumb, square, true to line, and braced against racking with joints welded. Perform lifting of prefabricated units to prevent damage or distortion.

- B. Fabricate units in jig templates to hold members in proper alignment and position and to assure consistent component placement.
- C. Fastenings: Attach similar components by welding. Attach dissimilar components by bolting or screw fasteners, as standard with manufacturer. Wire tying of framing components is not permitted.
- D. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate units to a maximum allowable tolerance variation from plumb, level, and true to line of 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
- B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed metal framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed metal framing according to ASTM C 1007, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
 - 1. Bolt or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch 1.6 mm.
- D. Install cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to manufacturer's written recommendations and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.

2. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by not less than three exposed screw threads.
 - E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths, unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
 - F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
 - G. Do not bridge building expansion and control joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
 - H. Install insulation in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
 - I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.
 - J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed metal framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet: 960 and as follows:
 1. Space individual framing members no more than, plus or minus, 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
- 3.4 NON-LOAD-BEARING CURTAIN-WALL INSTALLATION
- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.
 - B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and] bottom track, unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as indicated on Drawings but not less than 16" on center.
 - C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for non-plumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
 - D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support. Provide one of the following as recommended by manufacturer.
 1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
 2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.

3. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing studs and anchor to primary building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in curtain-wall studs, spaced in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 54 inches 1370 mm apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
 1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches (300 mm) of single deflection track. Install a combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
 2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
 - F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, fasteners, and stud girts, to provide a complete and stable curtain-wall-framing system.
- ### 3.5 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION
- A. General: Install gypsum sheathing to comply with GA-253 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - B. Cut boards at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of the work; fit tightly against abutting construction, except provide a 3/8-inch 9-mm setback where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
 - C. Coordinate sheathing installation with flashing and joint sealant installation so these materials are installed in the sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed exterior wall assembly.
 - D. Apply fasteners so screw heads bear tightly against face of sheathing boards but do not cut into facing.
 - E. Do not bridge building expansion joints with sheathing; cut and space edges to match spacing of structural support elements.
 - F. Horizontal Installation: Install 24-inch wide gypsum sheathing boards horizontally with V-grooved edge down and tongue edge up. Interlock tongue with groove to bring long edges in contact with edges of adjacent boards without forcing. Abut ends of boards over centers of stud flanges and stagger end joints of adjacent boards not less than one stud spacing. Screw-attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each steel stud at approximately 8 inches 200 mm o. c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch 9 mm from edges and ends of boards.
 1. Apply asphalt-saturated organic felt horizontally with 2-inch overlap and 6-inch (150 mm) end lap; fasten to sheathing with corrosion-resistant staples.
 - G. Sealing Sheathing Joints: Seal joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written recommendations and as follows:

- H. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing board joints, and apply and trowel silicone emulsion sealant to embed sealant in entire face of tape. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform field quality control testing.
- B. Field and shop welds will be subject to inspection and testing.
- C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Remove and replace Work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected Work with specified requirements.

3.7 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed metal framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Touch-up Painting: Wire brush, clean, and paint scarred areas, welds, and rust spots on fabricated and installed prime-painted, cold-formed metal framing. Paint framing surfaces with same type of shop paint used on adjacent surfaces.
- C. Protect paper-surfaced gypsum sheathing that will be exposed to weather for more than 30 days by covering exposed exterior surface of sheathing with a securely fastened air-infiltration barrier. Apply covering immediately after sheathing is installed.
- D. Protect cutouts, corners, and joints in sheathing by filling with a flexible sealant or by applying tape recommended by sheathing manufacturer at time sheathing is applied.
- E. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensures cold-formed metal framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Loose Steel Lintels.
 - 3. Metal ladders.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section:
 - 1. Loose steel lintels.
 - 2. Anchor bolts to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
 - 3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, and other items cast into concrete.
 - 2. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items built into unit masonry.
 - 3. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
- B. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate surface finishes.
 - 2. Paint products.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design ladders, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance of Aluminum Ladders: Aluminum ladders shall withstand the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653/A 653M.
- F. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 or Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
 - 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
 - 2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 325, Type 3 (ASTM A 325M, Type 3); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563, Grade C3 (ASTM A 563M, Class 8S3); and, where indicated, flat washers.
- D. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M); with hex nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M); and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1 (A1).
- E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- F. Eyebolts: ASTM A 489.

- G. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3 (ASME B18.6.7M).
- H. Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).
- I. Wood Screws: Flat head, ASME B18.6.1.
- J. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1 (ASME B18.22M).
- K. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1 (ASME B18.21.2M).
- L. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- M. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.
- N. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M), and nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).
- O. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches (41 by 22 mm) by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches (75 mm) long at not more than 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

- D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- E. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa).

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
 - 1. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

2.7 METAL LADDERS

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with ANSI A14.3 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For elevator pit ladders, comply with ASME A17.1.
- B. Steel Ladders:
 - 1. Space siderails of elevator pit ladders 12 inches (300 mm) apart.
 - 2. Siderails: Continuous, 3/8-by-2-1/2-inch (9.5-by-64-mm) steel flat bars, with eased edges.
 - 3. Rungs: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) diameter steel bars.
 - 4. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
 - 5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung, either by coating rung with aluminum-oxide granules set in epoxy-resin adhesive or by using a type of manufactured rung filled with aluminum-oxide grout.
 - 6. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c. with welded or bolted steel brackets.
 - 7. Prime ladders, including brackets and fasteners, with primer specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

2.8 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and bent plate shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in veneer as indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span but not less than 8 inches (200 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

- D. Field paint bottom of lintels to match adjacent CMU block. Color to be selected by architect from full range of Sherwin Williams colors.

2.9 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- C. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.10 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized.
 - 1. Shop prime with universal shop primer unless indicated.
- C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 057300 - DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Aluminum decorative railings

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Railings: Guards, handrails, and similar devices used for protection of occupants at open-sided floor areas, pedestrian guidance and support, visual separation, or wall protection.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design railings, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:
 - 1. Aluminum: The lesser of minimum yield strength divided by 1.65 or minimum ultimate tensile strength divided by 1.95.
- C. Structural Performance: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 2. Infill of Guards:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).

- b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
 - E. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
- 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product lines of railings assembled from standard components.
 - 2. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.
 - B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.
 - 1. Assembled Samples of railing systems, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, and infill. Show method of finishing members at intersections. Samples need not be full height.
 - D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for system's aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including structural analysis, preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of railings and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Section 016000 "Product Requirements."
 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
 3. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not suit structural performance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Aluminum Decorative Railings: Design intent is to match the design of the existing rails present in the Law Plaza in which the project is to be constructed. Verify design and ability to match design on site prior to bidding.
 - a. Architectural Metal Works.
 - b. Architectural Railings & Grilles, Inc.
 - c. Blum, Julius & Co., Inc.
 - d. Blumcraft of Pittsburgh.
 - e. Laurence, C. R. Co., Inc.
 - f. Superior Aluminum Products, Inc.
 - g. Approved Equal

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Same metal and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Provide cast-metal brackets with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
 2. Provide either formed- or cast-metal brackets with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage.
 3. Provide formed-steel brackets with predrilled hole for bolted anchorage and with snap-on cover that matches rail finish and conceals bracket base and bolt head.
 4. Provide extruded-aluminum brackets with interlocking pieces that conceal anchorage. Locate set screws on bottom of bracket.

2.3 ALUMINUM

- A. Aluminum, General: Provide alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with strength and durability properties for each aluminum form required not less than that of alloy and temper designated below.
- B. Extruded Bars and Shapes, Including Extruded Tubing: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5/T52.
- C. Extruded Structural: ASTM B 429/B 429M, Alloy 6063-T6.
 1. Provide Standard Weight (Schedule 40) pipe unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Drawn Seamless Tubing: ASTM B 210 (ASTM B 210M), Alloy 6063-T832.
- E. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 5005-H32.
- F. Die and Hand Forgings: ASTM B 247 (ASTM B 247M), Alloy 6061-T6.

- G. Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy A356.0-T6.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Fastener Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
1. Aluminum Components: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners.
 2. Dissimilar Metals: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching railings to other work unless otherwise indicated.
1. Provide tamper-resistant flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
1. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M), and nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

- E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate. Locate weep holes in inconspicuous locations.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded or nonwelded connections unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 1 welds: no evidence of a welded joint.
- I. Welded Connections for Aluminum Pipe: Fabricate railings to interconnect members with concealed internal welds that eliminate surface grinding, using manufacturer's standard system of sleeve and socket fittings.
- J. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- K. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- L. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns, unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.
- M. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers, or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.
- N. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.
- O. For railing posts set in concrete, provide stainless-steel sleeves not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.
 - 1. temperature.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. Mechanical Finish: AA-M3x (Mechanical Finish: as specified); sand top rails, handrails, and intermediate rails in one direction only, parallel to length of railing, with 120- and 320-grit abrasive. After installation, polish railings with No. 0 steel wool immersed in paste wax, then rub to a luster with a soft dry cloth.
- C. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2604 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: To match the existing adjacent railings in the Law Plaza in which the project is to be constructed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.
- B. INSTALLATION, GENERAL
- C. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

- D. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
 - 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 - 2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
 - 3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (5 mm in 3 m).
- E. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- F. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- G. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.2 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Use wood blocks and padding to prevent damage to railing members and fittings. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.
- B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.
- C. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches (50 mm) beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches (150 mm) of post.

3.3 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Use steel pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Form or core-drill holes not less than 4.5 inches (125 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (20 mm) larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

- C. Cover anchorage joint with flange of same metal as post, attached to post with set screws.
- D. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:
 - 1. For aluminum railings, attach posts as indicated using fittings designed and engineered for this purpose.
 - 2. For copper-alloy railings, attach posts as indicated using fittings designed and engineered for this purpose.
 - 3. For stainless-steel railings, weld flanges to posts and bolt to metal-supporting surfaces.
 - 4. For steel railings, weld flanges to posts and bolt to metal-supporting surfaces.
- E. Install removable railing sections, where indicated, in slip-fit metal sockets cast in concrete.

3.4 ATTACHING RAILINGS

- A. Anchor railing ends to concrete and masonry with sleeves concealed within railing ends and anchored to wall construction with anchors and bolts.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean aluminum and stainless steel by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap, rinsing with clean water, and wiping dry.
- B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 057300

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Wood blocking and nailers.
 - 2. Wood furring.
 - 3. Plywood backing panels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 - 2. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.
 - 3. Wood-preservative-treated wood.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C2. ACQ products.
1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, and waterproofing.
 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches (460 mm) above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
 5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.
 6. Plywood backing panels used as substrates for metal panels and used in portions of exterior wall or parapet systems.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Furring.
4. Grounds.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber with 15 (if available) or 19 percent maximum moisture content and the following species:

1. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.

2.4 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch (13-mm) nominal thickness.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).

F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. Install to comply with Factory Mutual and NRCA standards.

3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect rough carpentry from weather.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Wall sheathing.
 - 2. Cementitious Wall Board
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for quality control of building envelope.
 - 2. Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies".
 - 3. Division 5 Section "Cold-Formed Metal Framing".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer trained in the installation of specified product.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in manufacturer's original packaging, containers and bundles with manufacturer's brand name and identification intact and legible.
- B. Storage and handling: Store level and handle materials to protect against contact with damp and wet surfaces, exposure to weather, breakage and damage to edges. Provide air circulation under covering and around stacks of materials.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. **Materials Warranty:** Provide sheathing manufacturer's standard warranty covering sheathing materials for five years commencing on date of purchase.
- B. **Weathering Warranty:** Provide sheathing manufacturer's standard warranty covering in-place exposure damage to sheathing for six months commencing on date of purchase by Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL SHEATHING

- A. **Glass-Mat Gypsum Wall Sheathing:** ASTM C 1177/1177M.
 - 1. **Product:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Dens-Glass Gold" by G-P Gypsum Corporation, 800-327-2344.
 - 2. **Type and Thickness:** Regular, 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
 - 3. **Size:** 48 by 96 inches or 48 by 108 inches or 48 by 120 inches for vertical installation.
 - 4. **Alternate Manufacturers:**
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc.
 - b. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond e(2)XP.
 - c. United States Gypsum Co.; Secureck.
- B. **Cementitious Wall Board:** ASTM C 1325, Type A.
 - 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. C-Cure; C-Cure Board 990.
 - b. Custom Building Products; Wonderboard.
 - c. FinPan, Inc.; Util-A-Crete Concrete Backer Board.
 - d. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.
 - 2. **Thickness:** 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. **General:** Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
- B. **Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing:** Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing board to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.
 - 1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch (0.835 mm) thick, attach sheathing to comply with ASTM C 1002.

2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick, attach sheathing to comply with ASTM C 954.

2.3 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834, compatible with sheathing tape and sheathing and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers for use with glass-fiber sheathing tape and for covering exposed fasteners.
 1. Sheathing Tape: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch (390 by 390 or 390 by 780 threads/m), of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing and with a history of successful in-service use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine subframing; verify that surface of framing and furring members to receive sheathing does not vary more than 1/8 inch from the plane of faces of adjacent members.
- B. Ensure flashing, which is indicated to be installed before sheathing, is properly anchored and of proper size.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Coordinate location and installation of flashing which extends through sheathing and up behind sheathing. Install portions of sheathing behind flashing as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- C. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."
- E. Coordinate wall sheathing installation with flashing and dampproofing installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- F. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.3 SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Provide exterior wall sheathing where sheathing is indicated on Drawings. Install sheathing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, applicable instructions in GA-253 and ASTM C 1280.
- B. Install Dens-Glass Gold sheathing with gold side out.
- C. Arrange panels to minimize number of horizontal joints by installing the long dimension of panels vertically and secured to flanges of vertical studs. No options. 8 foot panels may be used but 10 foot is preferred.
- D. At corners, overlap "cut" edges of exposed gypsum with finished "yellow" glass-mat edges. When sheathing installation is completed, gypsum surfaces should not be exposed to view.
- E. Care must be taken to ensure bottom board of horizontal joints does not project out past the top board above, thus creating a horizontal shelf.
- F. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing boards but do not cut into facing.
- G. Vertical Installation: Install board vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges of each board with those of adjacent boards. Attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each stud.
 - 1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) from edges and ends of boards.
 - 2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, boards may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.
- G. All joints are to be taped using manufacturers approved water proofing tape.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Install panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection: When flashing and sheathing is complete, and before dampproofing is applied, inform Architect that substrate is ready for inspection. Do not apply other materials until Architect approves substrate installation.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 071700 - BENTONITE WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Bentonite waterproofing.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for forms, waterstops, and concrete placement.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include product specifications and manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for interface with other work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain bentonite waterproofing system from single source from single manufacturer. Obtain accessory products used with bentonite waterproofing from sources acceptable to bentonite waterproofing manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original unopened and undamaged containers.
- B. Store materials in a dry, well-ventilated space.
- C. Remove and replace bentonite materials that have been prematurely exposed to moisture.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit bentonite waterproofing to be installed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.
1. Do not apply waterproofing materials to surfaces where ice or frost is visible. Do not apply bentonite waterproofing materials in areas with standing water.
 2. Placing bentonite clay products in panel or composite form on damp surfaces is allowed if approved in writing by manufacturer.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer and Installer agree(s) to repair or replace components of bentonite waterproofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GEOTEXTILE/BENTONITE SHEETS

- A. Geotextile/Bentonite Waterproofing: Minimum of 1.0 lb/sq. ft. (5 kg/sq. m) of bentonite clay granules between two layers of geotextile polypropylene fabric, one woven and one nonwoven, needle punched and heat fused together.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW MiraCLAY.
 - b. CETCO; Voltex.
 - c. Approved Equal
 2. Grab Tensile Strength: 95 lbf (422 N) according to ASTM D 4632.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Granular Bentonite: Sodium bentonite clay containing a minimum of 90 percent montmorillonite (hydrated aluminum silicate), with a minimum of 90 percent passing a No. 20 (0.85-mm) sieve.
- B. Bentonite Mastic: Trowelable consistency, bentonite compound, specifically formulated for application at joints and penetrations.
- C. Termination Bar: Extruded-aluminum or formed-stainless-steel bars with upper flange to receive sealant.

- D. Cement Grout Patching Material: Manufacturer's recommended grout mix compatible with substrate being patched.
- E. Masonry Fasteners: Case-hardened nails or hardened-steel, powder-actuated fasteners. Depending on manufacturer's written requirements, provide 1/2- or 1-inch- (13- or 25-mm-) diameter washers under fastener heads.
- F. Sealants: As recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer. Comply with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Tapes: Waterproofing manufacturer's recommended tape for joints between sheets, membranes, or panels.
- H. Adhesive: Water-based adhesive used to secure waterproofing to both vertical and horizontal surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate preparations affecting performance of bentonite waterproofing.
- B. Verify that substrate is complete and that work that will penetrate waterproofing is complete and rigidly installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate work in the vicinity of waterproofing to ensure proper conditions for installing the waterproofing system and to prevent damage to waterproofing after installation.
- B. Formed Concrete Surfaces: Remove fins and projections. Fill voids, rock pockets, form-tie holes, and other defects with bentonite mastic or cement grout patching material according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Horizontal Concrete Surfaces: Remove debris, standing water, oily substances, mud, and similar substances that could impair the bonding ability of concrete or the effectiveness of waterproofing. Fill voids, cracks greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm), honeycomb areas, and other defects with bentonite mastic or cement grout patching material according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Excavation Support and Protection System: If water is seeping, use plastic protection sheets or other suitable means to prevent wetting the bentonite waterproofing. Fill minor gaps and spaces 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider with wood, metal, concrete, or other appropriate filling material.

Cover or fill large voids and crevices with cement mortar according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install waterproofing and accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Apply granular bentonite around penetrations in horizontal surfaces and changes in plane according to manufacturer's details in preparation for granular bentonite tubes and mastic.
 - 2. Apply granular bentonite tubes, bentonite mastic, or both at changes of plane, construction joints in substrate, projections, and penetrations.
- B. Apply granular bentonite tubes continuously on footing against base of wall to be waterproofed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Protect waterproofing from damage and wetting before and during subsequent construction operations. Repair punctures, tears, and cuts according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Install protection course before backfilling or placing overburden when recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

3.4 GEOTEXTILE/BENTONITE SHEET INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install a continuous layer of waterproofing sheets directly against concrete to be waterproofed. Lap ends and edges a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) on horizontal and vertical substrates. Stagger end joints between sheets a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm). Fasten seams by stapling to adjacent sheet or nailing to substrate.
- B. Below Structural Slabs-on-Grade: Place waterproofing sheets on compacted substrate with ends and edges lapped and stapled.
 - 1. Install a layer of waterproofing sheets under footings, grade beams, and pile caps; or continue waterproofing through key joints between footings and foundation walls, and extend a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) up or beyond perimeter slab forms.
- C. Concrete Walls: Starting at bottom of wall, apply waterproofing sheets horizontally with primary backing side against wall. Secure with masonry fasteners spaced according to manufacturer's written instructions. Extend to bottom of footing, grade beam, or wall, and secure.
 - 1. Termination at Grade: Extend waterproofing sheets to within 2 inches (50 mm) of finish grade unless otherwise indicated. Secure top edge with termination bar. Apply sealant to top edge of termination bar.
 - 2. Termination at Grade: Fasten top edge of waterproofing sheets to wall and protect top edge with sheet metal counterflashing. Cover waterproofing with a lapped course of plastic protection sheets if backfilling does not proceed immediately.

- D. Excavation Support and Protection (Permanent Shoring): Encase tieback rods, nuts, and plates, using bentonite mastic and waterproofing sheets, according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions for each configuration.
 - 1. Install a layer of waterproofing sheets, with ends and edges lapped and nailed to shoring. Cover waterproofing with plastic protection sheets if needed for protection from precipitation; remove plastic sheets before placing concrete.
 - 2. Inspect and repair waterproofing after reinforcing steel has been placed. Coordinate and control concrete placement to avoid damage to waterproofing.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection: Arrange for manufacturer's representative to inspect completed waterproofing installation before covering with other construction and provide written report that installation complies with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Remove and replace applications of bentonite waterproofing where inspection indicates that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- B. Perform additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 071700

SECTION 072500 - WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Building wrap.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. For building wrap, include data on air and water-vapor permeance based on testing according to referenced standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

- A. Building Wrap: ASTM E 1677, Type I air barrier; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E 84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. DuPont (E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company); Tyvek CommercialWrap
 - b. Raven Industries Inc.; Fortress Pro Weather Protective Barrier.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Not less than 14 perms per ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method (Procedure A).
 - 3. Air Permeance: Not more than 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. at 0.3-inch wg (0.02 L/s x sq. m at 75 Pa) when tested according to ASTM E 2178.
 - 4. Allowable UV Exposure Time: Not less than three months.
- B. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION

- A. Cover exposed exterior surface of insulation with water-resistive barrier securely fastened to framing immediately after insulation is installed.
- B. Cover insulation with water-resistive barrier as follows:
 - 1. Cut back barrier 1/2 inch (13 mm) on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
 - 2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch (100-mm) overlap unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
 - 2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

END OF SECTION 072500

SECTION 074123 - METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aluminum-Faced Composite Wall Panels.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design metal wall panel assembly, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Provide metal wall panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:

1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on the following minimum design wind pressures:

- a. Uniform pressure of 30 lbf/sq. ft. (957 Pa), acting inward or outward.

2. Deflection Limits: Metal wall panel assemblies shall withstand wind loads with horizontal deflections no greater than 1/240 of the span.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of metal wall panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details. Distinguish between factory-, shop- and field-assembled work.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal wall panel assembly indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

E. Coordination Drawings: Exterior elevations drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and wall-mounted items.

- F. Product test reports.
- G. Maintenance data.
- H. Warranties: Samples of special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide metal wall panels identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal wall panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal wall panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, sheets, metal-faced composite wall panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal-faced composite wall panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal-faced composite wall panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Store metal-faced composite wall panels vertically, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal-faced composite wall panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal-faced composite wall panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Do not allow storage space to exceed 120 deg F (49 deg C).
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal-faced composite wall panel for period of panel installation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal-faced composite wall panels to be performed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify locations of structural members and wall opening dimensions by field measurements before metal-faced composite wall panel fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal-faced composite wall panel assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of studs, soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.
 - 1. Surface: Smooth, flat
 - 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finishes:
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - b. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 3. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
- C. Panel Sealants:
 - 1. Refer to division 7 Section "Joint sealants" for products.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal wall panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM, PVC, or neoprene sealing washers.

2.3 METAL-FACED COMPOSITE WALL PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed and -assembled metal-faced composite wall panels fabricated from two metal facings bonded, using no glues or adhesives, to solid extruded thermoplastic core; formed into profile for installation method indicated. Include attachment system components and accessories required for weathertight system.

1. Basis of Design Product:

- a. Alucobond PE by Alcan Composites USA

2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include:

- a. Centria Architectural Systems
b. Alpollic Materials

- B. Aluminum-Faced Composite Wall Panels: Formed with 0.024-inch- thick, aluminum sheet facings.

1. Panel Thickness: 0.157 inch.

2. Core: Thermoset phenolic resin.

3. Exterior Finish: Coil coated KYNAR[®] 500 or HYLAR[®] 5000 based Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) or Fluoro Ethylene – Alkyl Vinyl Ether (FEVE) resin in conformance with the general requirements of AAMA 2605.

4. Type: Rout and Return, Wet Seal - System must provide a wet seal (caulked) reveal joint as detailed on drawings. The sealant type shall be as specified in Section 07920 and with foam-type backer rod as indicated on architectural drawings. Panel Joint locations are indicated in the drawings, and are intended to be made up of the largest panels available. Contractor to verify with architect if joints are needed in areas other than those shown.

5. Accessories:

- a. Extrusions, formed members, sheet, and plate shall conform with ASTM B209 and the recommendations of the manufacturer.
- b. Panel stiffeners, if required, shall be structurally fastened or restrained at the ends and shall be secured to the rear face of the composite panel with silicone of sufficient size and strength to maintain panel flatness. Stiffener material and/or finish shall be compatible with the silicone.
- c. Sealants within the panel system shall be as per manufacturer's standards to meet performance requirements.
- d. Fabricate flashing materials from 0.030" minimum thickness aluminum sheet painted to match the adjacent curtain wall / panel system where exposed. Provide a lap

strap under the flashing at abutted conditions and seal lapped surfaces with a full bed of non-hardening sealant.

- e. Fasteners (concealed /non-corrosive): Fasteners as recommended by panel manufacturer. Do not expose fasteners.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal wall panels.
 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal wall panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Formed from 0.018-inch (0.46-mm) minimum thickness, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal wall panels.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal wall panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Fabricate metal wall panels in a manner that eliminates condensation on interior side of panel and with joints between panels designed to form weathertight seals.
- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Fabricate metal wall panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that will minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.

- E. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal-faced composite wall panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal-faced composite wall panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal-faced composite wall panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Verify that weather-resistant sheathing paper has been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal-faced composite wall panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of panels before panel installation.
- C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Framing: Install subgirts, base angles, sills, furring, and other miscellaneous wall panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal wall panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Soffit Panels: Provide metal soffit panels full width of soffits. Install panels perpendicular to support framing.
 - 1. Flash and seal panels with weather closures where metal soffit panels meet walls and at perimeter of all openings.

3.4 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal wall panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal wall panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal wall panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.

END OF SECTION 074123

SECTION 075423 - THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Adhered TPO membrane roofing system.
2. Vapor retarder.
3. Roof insulation.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 06 Section "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof penetration flashings, flashings, and counterflashings.
3. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.
4. Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for roof drains.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. TPO: Thermoplastic polyolefin.
- B. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D 1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definitions of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed membrane roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Membrane roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.
- B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by membrane roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

- C. Roofing System Design: Provide membrane roofing system that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist uplift pressure calculated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- D. FM Approvals Listing: Provide membrane roofing, base flashings, and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 and FM Approvals 4470 as part of a membrane roofing system, and that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Approvals markings.
 - 1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-90.
- E. Energy Performance: Provide roofing system with initial Solar Reflectance Index not less than 78 when calculated according to ASTM E 1980, based on testing identical products by a qualified testing agency.
- F. Energy Performance: Provide roofing system that is listed on the DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Products Qualified Product List" for low-slope roof products.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
 - 2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Sheet roofing, of color specified, including T-shaped side and end lap seam.
- D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and manufacturer.
- E. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - 1. Submit evidence of compliance with performance requirements.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for components of membrane roofing system.
- G. Field quality-control reports.
- H. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.
- I. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** A qualified manufacturer that is FM Approvals approved for membrane roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
- B. **Installer Qualifications:** A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by membrane roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.
- C. **Source Limitations:** Obtain components including roof insulation for membrane roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing or approved by membrane roofing manufacturer.
- D. **Exterior Fire-Test Exposure:** ASTM E 108, Class A for application and roof slopes indicated, as determined by testing identical membrane roofing materials by a qualified testing agency. Materials shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- E. **Preinstallation Roofing Conference:** Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 3. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
 - 4. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
 - 5. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
 - 6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 - 7. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
 - 8. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
 - 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard or customized form, without monetary limitation, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of membrane roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Special warranty includes membrane roofing, base flashings, roof insulation, fasteners, and roofing accessories, walkway products, and other components of membrane roofing system.
 - a. Peak gust wind speeds up to 90 mph (m/sec.)
 - 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of membrane roofing system such as membrane roofing, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TPO MEMBRANE ROOFING

- A. Fabric-Reinforced Thermoplastic Polyolefin Sheet: ASTM D 6878, internally fabric or scrim reinforced, uniform, flexible TPO sheet.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following.
 - a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
 - b. Custom Seal Roofing.

- c. Firestone Building Products Company.
 - d. GAF Materials Corporation.
 - e. GenFlex Roofing Systems.
 - f. Johns Manville.
 - g. Mule-Hide Products Co., Inc.
 - h. Stevens Roofing Systems; Division of JPS Elastomerics.
 - i. Versico Incorporated.
2. Thickness: 60 mils (1.5 mm) nominal.
 3. Exposed Face Color: White.

2.2 AUXILIARY MEMBRANE ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary membrane roofing materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, and compatible with membrane roofing.
 1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - b. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - c. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - d. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - e. Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.
 - f. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
 - g. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
 - h. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
 - i. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - j. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced thermoplastic polyolefin sheet flashing, 55 mils (1.4 mm) thick, minimum, of same color as sheet membrane.
- C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard
- D. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's standard, of thickness required for application.
- E. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch (25 by 3 mm) thick; with anchors.
- F. Metal Battens: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated or zinc-coated steel sheet, approximately 1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick (25 mm wide by 1.3 mm thick), prepunched.

- G. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening membrane to substrate, and acceptable to membrane roofing system manufacturer.
- H. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.

2.3 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by TPO membrane roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknesses indicated and that produce FM Approvals-approved roof insulation.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class I, Grade 3, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
- C. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48) typical unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

2.4 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Furnish roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with membrane roofing.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- C. Full-Spread Applied Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to another insulation layer.
- D. Cover Board: ASTM C 208, Type II, Grade 2, cellulosic-fiber insulation board, 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with the following requirements and other conditions affecting performance of roofing system:

1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and curbs are set and braced and that roof drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
 2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
 3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Division 05 Section "Steel Decking."
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- C. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.
 1. roof according to membrane roofing system manufacturers' written instructions.

3.3 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installing membrane roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Comply with membrane roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.
- D. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.7 inches (68 mm) or greater, install two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction.
- E. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.
- F. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.
 1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

- G. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and secure first layer of insulation to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.
1. Fasten first layer of insulation according to requirements in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
 2. Fasten first layer of insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
 3. Set each subsequent layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.4 ADHERED MEMBRANE ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Adhere membrane roofing over area to receive roofing and install according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Start installation of membrane roofing in presence of membrane roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- C. Accurately align membrane roofing and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- D. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of membrane roofing at rate required by manufacturer and allow to partially dry before installing membrane roofing. Do not apply to splice area of membrane roofing.
- E. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten membrane roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.
- F. Apply membrane roofing with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- G. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap membrane roofing, and hot-air weld side and end laps of membrane roofing and sheet flashings according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation.
1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of sheet membrane.
 2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily and repair seam sample areas.
 3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that does not comply with requirements.
- H. Spread sealant bed over deck drain flange at roof drains and securely seal membrane roofing in place with clamping ring.

3.5 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace components of membrane roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.7 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates; and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

3.8 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

- A. WHEREAS **<Insert name>** of **<Insert address>**, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:
 - 1. Owner: **<Insert name of Owner>**.
 - 2. Address: **<Insert address>**.
 - 3. Building Name/Type: **<Insert information>**.

4. Address: <Insert address>.
 5. Area of Work: <Insert information>.
 6. Acceptance Date: <Insert date>.
 7. Warranty Period: <Insert time>.
 8. Expiration Date: <Insert date>.
- B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,
- C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.
- D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:
1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:
 - a. Lightning;
 - b. Peak gust wind speed exceeding 55 mph (m/sec);
 - c. Fire;
 - d. Failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
 - e. Faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
 - f. Vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
 - g. Activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.
 2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
 3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
 4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.

5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.
6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this **<Insert day>** day of **<Insert month>**, **<Insert year>**.

1. Authorized Signature: **<Insert signature>**.
2. Name: **<Insert name>**.
3. Title: **<Insert title>**.

END OF SECTION 075423

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Manufactured Products:
 - a. Manufactured reglets and counterflashing.
- 2. Formed Products:
 - a. Formed roof sheet metal fabrications.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies as indicated shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allows for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C) material surfaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work. Include the following:
1. Identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
 2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
 3. Details for joining, supporting, and securing sheet metal flashing and trim, including layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
 4. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
 5. Details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction.
 6. Details of edge conditions, including and counterflashings as applicable.
 7. Details of special conditions.
 8. Details of connections to adjoining work.
 9. Detail formed flashing and trim at a scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches (1:5).
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessory indicated with factory-applied color finishes involving color selection.
- D. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessories to include in maintenance manuals.
- E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference as part of Pre-Roof Conference.
1. Review methods and procedures related to sheet metal flashing and trim.
 2. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
 3. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect sheet metal flashing.
 4. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to the extent necessary for the period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required.
 - 1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
 - 2. Custom Color selected by the Architect. Refer to section 074113 for finish requirements.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating.

- b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane, polysulfide or silicone polymer sealant; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.3 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile indicated, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions, with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cheney Flashing Company.
 - b. Fry Reglet Corporation.
 - c. Heckmann Building Products Inc.
 - d. Hickman, W. P. Company.
 - e. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; STF Sawtooth Flashing.
 - f. Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.
 - g. National Sheet Metal Systems, Inc.
 - h. Sandell Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 2. Material: Aluminum, 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick.
 3. Accessories:
 - a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
 - b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing lower edge.

4. Finish: Clear Anodized Aluminum.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.
 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."
- D. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.
- E. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and by FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- H. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- I. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.5 ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Roof to Wall Transition fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.050 inch (1.27 mm) thick.
- B. Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.
- C. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.
- D. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm) thick
 2. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch (0.48 mm) thick.
 3. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.018 inch (0.46 mm) thick.
- E. Roof-Drain Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Copper: 12 oz./sq. ft. (0.41 mm) thick.
 2. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.
 3. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.

2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
 5. Install sealant tape where indicated on shop drawings.
 6. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
 7. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.
1. Coat back side of uncoated aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate wood sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws and metal decking not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Seal joints as shown and as required for watertight construction.
1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch (25 mm) into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- F. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), except reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.
1. Do not solder metallic-coated steel and aluminum sheet.

2. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
3. Copper Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated copper sheets using solder for copper.

G. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where indicated and where necessary for strength.

3.3 ROOF DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof drainage items to produce complete roof drainage system according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof drainage system.

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) and bed with sealant. Secure in a waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant.

C. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric or butyl sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.5 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Suspend pans independent from structure above as indicated on Drawings. Pipe and install drain line to plumbing waste or drainage system.

B. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

3.6 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

- B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Latex joint sealants.
4. Acoustical joint sealants.
5. Butyl-Rubber.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for masonry control and expansion joint fillers and gaskets.
2. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
3. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in pavements, walkways, and curbing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 3. Joint-sealant color. Column for color to be filled out by Architect.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
 - 2. Test according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide sealants and sealant primers for use inside the weatherproofing system that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Part 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
 - 1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone

testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- E. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product most suitable for conditions. Available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following manufacturers:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Omniseal 50.
 - b. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - c. GE Advanced Materials – Silicones.
 - d. May National Associates, Inc.
 - e. Pecora Corporation.
 - f. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
 - g. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division.
 - h. Tremco Incorporated.
- B. Single-Component, Nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use T.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product most suitable with conditions. Available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following manufacturers:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - b. May National Associates, Inc.
 - c. Pecora Corporation.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated.
- C. Single-Component, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 100/50, for Use T.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product most suitable for conditions. Available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following manufacturers:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - b. May National Associates, Inc.

- c. Pecora Corporation.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated.
- D. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use NT.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product most suitable for conditions. Available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following manufacturers:
 - a. Tremco Incorporated.
- E. Multicomponent, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 100/50, for Use T.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product most suitable for conditions. Available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following manufacturers:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - b. May National Associates, Inc.
- F. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product most suitable for conditions. Available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following manufacturers:
 - a. Pecora Corporation.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use NT.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product most suitable for conditions. Available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following manufacturers:
 - a. Pacific Polymers International, Inc.
 - b. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
- B. Single-Component, Nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920. Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use T.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product most suitable for conditions. Available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following manufacturers:
 - a. BASF Building Systems.
 - b. May National Associates, Inc.
 - c. Pacific Polymers International, Inc.
 - d. Sika Corporation.
 - e. Tremco Incorporated.
- C. Single-Component, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product most suitable for conditions. Available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following manufacturers:
 - a. BASF Building Systems.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.
 - d. Pecora Corporation.
 - e. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
 - f. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
 - g. Sika Corporation.
 - h. Tremco Incorporated.
- D. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product most suitable for conditions. Available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following manufacturers:
 - a. Pecora Corporation.
 - b. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated.
- E. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use T.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product most suitable for conditions. Available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following manufacturers:
 - a. BASF Building Systems.
 - b. LymTal International, Inc.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.
 - d. Pacific Polymers International, Inc.

- e. Pecora Corporation.
- f. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division.
- g. Tremco Incorporated.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product most suitable for conditions. Available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following manufacturers:
 - a. BASF Building Systems.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.
 - d. Pecora Corporation.
 - e. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
 - f. Tremco Incorporated.

2.5 SOLVENT-RELEASE-CURING JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealant: ASTM C 1311.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product most suitable for conditions. Available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following manufacturers:
 - a. Bostik, Inc.
 - b. Pecora Corporation.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
 - b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2.7 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type O (open-cell material), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - d. Direct applied exterior finish systems.
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.

2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
 5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.
- G. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 1 tests for the first 10 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.

2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
 - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
 - b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
 - c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
4. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 1. Joint Locations:

- a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints.
 2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, traffic grade, neutral curing, Single component, pourable, traffic grade, neutral curing or Multicomponent, pourable, traffic grade, neutral curing.
 3. Urethane Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, traffic grade or Single component, pourable, traffic grade or Multicomponent, nonsag, traffic grade, Class 50.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces.
 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - b. Joints in direct applied finish systems.
 - c. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - d. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
 - e. Control and expansion joints in overhead surfaces of materials listed above.
 2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, neutral curing, Class 50 or Multicomponent, nonsag, neutral curing.
 3. Urethane Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, Class 50 or Multicomponent, nonsag, Class 50.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in stone flooring.
 - c. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
 2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, traffic grade, neutral curing; Single component, pourable, traffic grade, neutral curing or Multicomponent, pourable, traffic grade, neutral curing.
 3. Urethane Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, traffic grade; Single component, pourable, traffic grade or Multicomponent, nonsag, traffic grade, Class 50.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - c. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of walls and partitions.
 - e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows and elevator entrances.

2. Joint Sealant: Latex.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Sealant Location:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
 2. Joint Sealant: Mildew resistant, single component, nonsag, neutral curing, Silicone.
- F. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior acoustical joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Location:
 - a. Acoustical joints where indicated.
 2. Joint Sealant: Acoustical.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for embedding anchors for hollow metal work into masonry construction.
 - 2. Division 09 Sections " Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.

- B. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.

- C. Custom Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance rating and finishes.

- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

- 1. Elevations of each door design.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 7. Details of accessories.

8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
9. Details of conduit and preparations for intrusion detection system

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at as close to neutral pressure as possible according to NFPA 252.
 1. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
- C. Smoke-Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105 and UL 1784.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with average recycled content of steel products such that postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 75 percent.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amweld Building Products, LLC.
2. Benchmark; a division of Therma-Tru Corporation.
3. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
4. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
5. Deansteel Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Firedoor Corporation.
7. Fleming Door Products Ltd.; an Assa Abloy Group company.
8. Habersham Metal Products Company.
9. Karpen Steel Custom Doors & Frames.
10. Kewanee Corporation (The).
11. Mesker Door Inc.
12. Pioneer Industries, Inc.
13. Security Metal Products Corp.
14. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
15. Windsor Republic Doors.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum A40 (ZF120) metallic coating.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.
1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool with 6- to 12-lb/cu. ft. (96- to 192-kg/cu. m) density; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-development indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- G. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. General: Provide Standard Hollow Metal Doors and Frames may be provided where Manufacturers standard hollow metal doors and frames meet requirements. Provide Custom Hollow Metal Doors and Frames where Manufacturers standard hollow metal doors and frames do NOT meet requirements.

2.5 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Provide doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 1. Design: Flush panel.
 - 2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core.
 - a. Thermal-Rated (Insulated) Doors: Where indicated, provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 4.0 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu (0.704 K x sq. m/W) when tested according to ASTM C 1363.
 - 1) Locations: Exterior doors.
 - 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 4. Top and Bottom Edges: Closed with flush or inverted 0.042-inch- (1.0-mm-) thick, end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
 - 5. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
 - 1. Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Heavy Duty), Model 2 (Seamless).

- C. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

2.6 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
 - 2. Fabricate frames as full profile welded unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Frames for Level 2 Steel Doors: 0.053-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick steel sheet.
 - 4. Frames for Level 3 Steel Doors: 0.053-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick steel sheet.
- C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
 - 2. Fabricate frames as full profile welded unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Frames for Wood Doors: 0.053-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick steel sheet.
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.7 CUSTOM HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Provide doors not less than 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm) thick, of seamless hollow construction unless otherwise indicated. Construct doors with smooth surfaces without visible joints or seams on exposed faces. Comply with ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.
- B. Exterior Door Face Sheets: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum 0.053 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
- C. Core Construction: Provide thermal-resistance-rated cores for exterior doors.
 - 1. Steel-Stiffened Core: 0.026-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, steel vertical stiffeners of same material as face sheets extending full-door height, with vertical webs spaced not more than 6 inches (152 mm) apart, spot welded to face sheets a maximum of 5 inches (127 mm) o.c. Spaces filled between stiffeners with glass- or mineral-fiber insulation.
 - a. Thermal-Rated (Insulated) Doors: Where indicated, provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 4.0 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu (0.704 K x sq. m/W).

- D. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Beveled 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
- E. Top and Bottom Channels: Closed with continuous channels, minimum 0.053 inch (1.3 mm) thick, of same material as face sheets and spot welded to both face sheets.
- F. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

2.8 CUSTOM HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Fabricate frames of construction indicated. Close contact edges of corner joints tight with faces mitered and stops butted or mitered. Continuously weld faces and soffits and finish faces smooth. Comply with ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.
 - 1. Door Frames for Openings 48 Inches (1219 mm) Wide or Less: Fabricated from 0.053-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick steel sheet.
 - 2. Door Frames for Openings More Than 48 Inches (1219 mm) Wide: Fabricated from 0.067-inch- (1.7-mm-) thick steel sheet.
 - 3. Sidelight and Transom Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
- B. Exterior Frames: Formed from metallic-coated steel sheet.
- C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet.
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861 with reinforcing plates from same material as frame.
- E. Head Reinforcement: Provide minimum 0.093-inch- (2.3-mm-) thick, steel channel or angle stiffener for opening widths more than 48 inches (1219 mm).

2.9 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, and as follows:
 - 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

2.10 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

- A. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 0.032 inch (0.8 mm) thick, fabricated from same material as frames in which they are installed.

2.11 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117 and ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors:
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
 - 2. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors. Extend minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
- D. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 - 1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 - 2. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
 - 3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
 - 5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches (2286 to 2438 mm) high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 96 inches (2438 mm) high.
 - 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches (1066 mm) wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.

- b. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches (152 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches (660 mm) o.c.
 - 6. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
 - E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
 - F. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
 - 1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8 and ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.
 - 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
 - 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
 - 4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.
 - G. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
 - 1. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 - 2. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior frames.
 - 3. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.
- 2.12 STEEL FINISHES
- A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
 - 1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - 2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - 3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
- C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and HMMA 840.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - f. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames.
 4. In-Place Gypsum Board Partitions: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors through floor anchors at each jamb. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 5. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
 - a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch (3 mm) plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch (3 mm) plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
 - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch (19 mm).
 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors according to NFPA 105.

D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (50 mm) o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

D. Metallic-Coated Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS AND INTERIOR
STOREFRONT DOORS

(TO BE USED AS PART OF ALTERNATE NUMBER 3 ONLY)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior and interior storefront framing.
- B. Related Sections:

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ADA/ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disability Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Aluminum-framed systems shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without exceeding performance criteria or failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction:
 - 1. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 - 2. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
 - 3. Failure includes the following:
 - a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - b. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements to glazing.
 - d. Glazing-to-glazing contact.
 - e. Noise or vibration created by wind and by thermal and structural movements.
 - f. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.

- g. Sealant failure.
 - h. Failure of operating units.
- B. Delegated Design: Design aluminum-framed systems, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Structural Loads:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Seismic Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Deflection of Framing Members:
 - 1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane shall not exceed $L/175$ of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to $3/4$ inch (19 mm), whichever is less.
 - 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to $L/360$ of clear span or $1/8$ inch (3.2 mm), whichever is smaller.
- E. Structural-Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
 - 1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 - 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not fewer than 10 seconds.
- F. Air Infiltration: Provide aluminum-framed systems with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.03 L/s per sq. m) of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- H. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to AAMA 501.1 under dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa)].
 - 1. Maximum Water Leakage: According to AAMA 501.1. No uncontrolled water penetrating aluminum-framed systems or water appearing on systems' normally exposed

interior surfaces from sources other than condensation. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters that is drained to exterior and water that cannot damage adjacent materials or finishes.

- I. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum-framed systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
 - 2. Test Performance: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5.
 - a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F (82 deg C).
 - b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C).
 - 3. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F (24 deg C).
- J. Condensation Resistance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having condensation-resistance factor (CRF) of not less than 45 when tested according to AAMA 1503.
- K. Thermal Conductance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having an average U-factor of not more than 0.57 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (3.23 W/sq. m x K) when tested according to AAMA 1503.
- L. Sound Transmission: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having the following sound-transmission characteristics:
 - 1. Sound Transmission Class (STC): Minimum 30 STC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E 90 and determined by ASTM E 413.
 - 2. Outdoor-Indoor Transmission Class (OITC): Minimum 30 OITC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E 90 and determined by ASTM E 1332.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for aluminum-framed systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include details of provisions for system expansion and contraction and for drainage of moisture in the system to the exterior.
 2. For entrance doors, include hardware schedule and indicate operating hardware types, functions, quantities, and locations.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- E. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed systems to include in maintenance manuals.
- F. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for aluminum-framed systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in systems similar to those indicated for this Project.
- C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.
1. Do not revise intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If revisions are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- D. Accessible Entrances: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- E. Source Limitations for Aluminum-Framed Systems: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.
- F. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
- G. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution. Refer to detail 10 on sheet A4.2 for mock up configuration.

1. Field testing shall be performed on mockups according to requirements in "Field Quality Control" Article.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for aluminum-framed systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Adhesive or cohesive sealant failures.
 - e. Water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas.
 - f. Failure of operating components.
2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Entrance Door Hardware:
 1. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of entrance door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with average recycled content of steel products such that postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, for EXTERIOR aluminum storefront systems provide EFCO System 403 2"x4 1/2" Thermal Storefront Framing or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Arcadia, Inc.
2. Arch Aluminum & Glass Co., Inc.
3. CMI Architectural
4. Commercial Architectural Products, Inc.
5. EFCO Corporation.
6. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
7. Leed Himmel Industries, Inc.
8. Pittco Architectural Metals, Inc.
9. TRACO.
10. Tubelite.
11. United States Aluminum.
12. Vistawall Architectural Products; The Vistawall Group; a Bluescope Steel company.
13. YKK AP America Inc.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10/A5.10M.

2.4 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Construction: Nonthermal for interior and Thermally broken for exterior.

2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
 3. Glazing Plane: Center.
- B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
 3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system.
- D. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
- E. Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, recommended by manufacturer for joint type.
1. Provide sealants for use inside of the weatherproofing system that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.5 GLAZING SYSTEMS

- A. Glazing: As specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types; replaceable, molded or extruded, of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.
- C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Manufacturer's standard TFE-fluorocarbon or polyethylene material to which sealants will not develop adhesion.

2.6 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Joint Sealants: For installation at perimeter of aluminum-framed systems, as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied, asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos; formulated for 30-mil (0.762-mm) thickness per coat.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 - 3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
 - 4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 - 5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 - 6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
 - 7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- E. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using head-and-sill-receptor system with shear blocks at intermediate horizontal members.
- F. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: Custom Color selected by the Architect

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
6. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or applying sealant or tape, or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

- C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.

- D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

- E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, and without warp or rack.

- F. Install glazing as specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

- G. Install perimeter joint sealants as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Install aluminum-framed systems to comply with the following maximum erection tolerances:

1. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.7 m); 1/4 inch (6 mm) over total length.
2. Alignment:
 - a. Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
 - b. Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).

- B. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating entrance door hardware to function smoothly as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. For entrance doors accessible to people with disabilities, adjust closers to provide a 3-second closer sweep period for doors to move from a 70-degree open position to 3 inches (75 mm) from the latch, measured to the leading door edge.

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 084413 - GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:

- 1. Conventionally glazed aluminum curtain walls installed as stick assemblies.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for installation of joint sealants installed with glazed aluminum curtain walls.
- 2. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for installation of glazing units installed with glazed aluminum curtain walls.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of glazed aluminum curtain walls representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

- 1. Glazed aluminum curtain walls shall withstand movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings.
- 2. Failure also includes the following:

- a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
- b. Glass breakage.
- c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
- d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
- e. Failure of operating units.

- B. Delegated Design: Design glazed aluminum curtain walls, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

- C. Structural Loads:

- 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

- D. Structural-Test Performance: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
- E. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:
1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding $L/175$ of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch (19 mm), whichever is less.
 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to $L/360$ of clear span or 1/8 inch (3.2 mm), whichever is smaller.
 3. Cantilever Deflection: Where framing members overhang an anchor point, limit deflection to two times the length of cantilevered member, divided by 175.
- F. Seismic Performance: Glazed aluminum curtain walls shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
1. Component Importance Factor as indicated on drawings.
- G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 10 lbf/sq. ft. (480 Pa).
- H. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to AAMA 501.1 at dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 10 lbf/sq. ft. (480 Pa).
1. Maximum Water Leakage: According to AAMA 501.1. No uncontrolled water penetrating assemblies or water appearing on assemblies' normally exposed interior surfaces from sources other than condensation. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters that is drained to exterior.
- I. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures:
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
 2. Test Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F (24 deg C).
 3. Test Performance: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5.

- J. Energy Performance: Glazed aluminum curtain walls shall have certified and labeled energy performance ratings in accordance with NFRC.
1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.57 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (3.23 W/sq. m x K) as determined according to NFRC 100.
 2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have a solar heat gain coefficient of no greater than 0.40 as determined according to NFRC 200.
 3. Air Infiltration: Maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.30 cfm/sq. ft. (1.50 L/s per sq. m) of fixed wall area as determined according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa) / 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
 4. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an NFRC- certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 45 as determined according to NFRC 500.
- K. Sound Transmission: Provide glazed aluminum curtain walls with fixed glazing and framing areas having the following sound-transmission characteristics:
1. Outdoor-Indoor Transmission Class: Minimum 30 when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E 90 and determined by ASTM E 1332.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For glazed aluminum curtain walls. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
 2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of glazed aluminum curtain walls, showing the following:
 - a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - b. Anchorage.
 - c. Expansion provisions.
 - d. Glazing.
 - e. Flashing and drainage.
 3. Include laboratory mockup Shop Drawings, prepared by a qualified preconstruction testing agency, showing details of laboratory mockup.
 - a. Resubmit Shop Drawings with changes made to glazed aluminum curtain walls to successfully complete preconstruction testing.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- E. Maintenance Data: For glazed aluminum curtain walls to include in maintenance manuals.
- F. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating glazed aluminum curtain walls that meet or exceed energy performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by certification, labeling, and inclusion in lists.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
 - 1. Do not revise intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If revisions are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
- E. Energy Performance Standards: Comply with NFRC for minimum standards of energy performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication. Comply with more stringent requirements if indicated.
 - 1. Provide NFRC-certified glazed aluminum curtain walls with an attached label.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for glazed aluminum curtain walls by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Assembly Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of glazed aluminum curtain walls that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
 - e. Failure of operating components.
 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with average recycled content of steel products such that postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, for exterior glazed aluminum curtain-wall systems provide EFCO Thermally Improved S-5600 2 ½" x 6" or comparable product by one of the manufacturers listed below. Manufacturers to confirm curtain wall system indicated is suitable for applications shown in the Documents and if it is not suitable, bidders are to notify the Architect prior to bidding with recommendations for an alternate system.
 1. Arch Aluminum & Glass Co., Inc.
 2. EFCO Corporation.
 3. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
 4. United States Aluminum.
 5. Vistawall Architectural Products; The Vistawall Group; a Bluescope Steel company.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
 2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
 3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
 4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
 5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10/A5.10M.

2.4 FRAMING

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
1. Construction: Thermally improved.
 2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
 3. Glazing Plane: Front.
- B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
- D. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, 1 inch (25.4 mm) that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
- F. Framing Sealants: Manufacturer's standard sealants.

2.5 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: Comply with Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.

2.6 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil (0.762-mm) thickness per coat.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 - 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 - 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 - 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
 - 6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
 - 7. Components curved to indicated radii.
- D. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Internal guttering system or other means to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within glazed aluminum curtain wall to exterior.
 - 2. Pressure-equalized system or double barrier design with primary air and vapor barrier at interior side of glazed aluminum curtain wall and secondary seal weeped and vented to exterior.
- E. Factory-Assembled Frame Units:
 - 1. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
 - 2. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Install glazing to comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- F. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
 - 1. Color: To be selected from manufacturers standard colors and finishes including premium finishes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Do not install damaged components.
 - 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
 - 4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
 - 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
 - 6. Weld components in concealed locations to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Protect glazing surfaces from welding.
 - 7. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal Protection:
 - 1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape or installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
 - 2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within glazed aluminum curtain wall to exterior.
- D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.
- E. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.

- F. Install glazing as specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- G. ERECTION TOLERANCES
- G. Erection Tolerances: Install glazed aluminum curtain walls to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
 - 1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3.2 mm in 3 m); 1/4 inch in 40 feet (6 mm in 12 m).
 - 2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet (3.2 mm in 6 m); 1/4 inch in 40 feet (6 mm in 12 m).
 - 3. Alignment:
 - a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
 - b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch (12.7 to 25.4 mm) wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
 - c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch (25.4 mm) wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.7 m); 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) over total length.
- H. Glazed aluminum curtain walls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- I. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 084413

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes items known commercially as finish or door hardware that are required for swing doors, except special types of unique hardware specified in the same sections as the doors and door frames on which they are installed. All door hardware must be in compliance with ADA and ANSI A117.1.
- B. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hinges.
 - 2. Key control system.
 - 3. Lock cylinders and keys.
 - 4. Lock and latch sets.
 - 5. Bolts.
 - 6. Exit devices.
 - 7. Push/pull units.
 - 8. Closers.
 - 9. Overhead holders.
 - 10. Miscellaneous door control devices.
 - 11. Door trim units.
 - 12. Kick plates.
 - 13. Weatherstripping for exterior doors.
 - 14. Sweeps.
 - 15. Sound stripping for interior doors.
 - 16. Astragals or meeting seals on pairs of doors.
 - 17. Thresholds.
- C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 8 Section "Hollow Metal Frames and Doors" for silencers integral with hollow metal frames.
- D. Products furnished but not installed under this Section include:
 - 1. Hardware for Storefront Entrance Doors as identified in Hardware Schedule.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification sections.
- B. Product data including manufacturers' technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
- C. Final hardware schedule coordinated with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - 1. Final Hardware Schedule Content: Based on hardware indicated, organize schedule into "hardware sets" indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
 - b. Name and manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Keying information.
 - 2. Submittal Sequence: Submit final schedule at earliest possible date particularly where acceptance of hardware schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include with schedule the product data, samples, shop drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of schedule.
- D. Templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for the installation of door hardware. Check shop drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of hardware (latch and lock sets, hinges, closers, etc.) from a single manufacturer.
- B. Supplier Qualifications: An architectural door hardware supplier, with warehousing facilities in South Carolina, that can supply door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project and that employs an architectural hardware consultant (AHC) with a minimum of five years experience who is available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the course of the Work, for consultation.
 - 2. Require supplier to meet with Owner to finalize keying requirements and to obtain final instructions in writing.

- D. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA): Provide and install finish hardware in accordance with requirements of Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). Specifically, comply with ADA sections relating to accessibility and usability.

Notification of Architect: Before installation of finish hardware, notify Architect of any Contract Document requirements that are suspected to be in noncompliance with ADA.

ANSI Standards for Physically Handicapped: Finish Hardware shall comply with: "American National Standard for Buildings and Facilities – Providing Accessibility and Usability for Physically Handicapped People" (ANSI A117.1-1986) 1986 edition, by American National Standards Institute, Inc.; New York, New York. Before installation of finish hardware, Notify Architect of any Contract Document requirements that are suspected to be in noncompliance with ANSI A117.1-1986. In addition, before installation of finish hardware, notify Architect of conflicting requirements of ADA and ANSI A117.1-1986.

1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to final hardware schedule.
- B. Packaging of door hardware is responsibility of supplier. As material is received by hardware supplier from various manufacturers, sort and repackage in containers clearly marked with appropriate hardware set number to match set numbers of approved hardware schedule. Two or more identical sets may be packed in same container.
- C. Inventory door hardware jointly with representatives of hardware supplier and hardware installer until each is satisfied that count is correct.
- D. Deliver individually packaged door hardware items promptly to place of installation (shop or Project site).
- E. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to the Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items that are not immediately replaceable so that completion of the Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

1.7 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturers technical product data for each item of hardware in accordance with Division-1 section "Submittals". Include whatever information may be necessary to show compliance with requirements, and include instructions for installation and for maintenance of operating parts and finish.

- B. Vertical Hardware Schedule: Submit final hardware schedule in manner indicated below. Coordinate hardware with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function and finish of hardware.
1. Final Hardware Schedule Content: Based on finish hardware indicated, organize hardware schedule into "hardware sets" indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Include the following information:
- a. Type, style, function, size and finish of each hardware item.
 - b. Name and manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastening and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings both on floor plans and in door schedule.
 - e. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, codes, etc. contained in schedule.
 - f. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - g. Keying information.
- C. Submittal Sequence: Submit schedule at earliest possible date particularly where acceptance of hardware schedule must precede fabrication of other work (e.g., hollow metal frames) which is critical in the project construction schedule. Include with schedule the product data, samples, shop drawings of other work affected by finish hardware, and other information essential to the coordination review of hardware schedule.
- D. Templates: Furnish hardware templates to each fabricator of doors, frames, and other work being factory-prepared for the installation of hardware. Upon request, check shop drawings of other such others work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for proper location and installation of hardware.
- E. Wiring Diagrams: Furnish wiring diagrams, include elevation drawings and operation narrative.
- F. Operations and Maintenance Data: After installation, representative templates, instructions sheets and installation details shall be provided to the owner when building is accepted. Include one copy of each hardware schedule, keying and wiring diagrams.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED HARDWARE

- A. Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of finish hardware are indicated in the "Hardware Schedule" at the end of this Section.
1. ANSI/BHMA designations used elsewhere in this Section or in schedules to describe hardware items or to define quality or function are derived from the following standards. Provide products complying with these standards and requirements specified elsewhere in this Section.
- a. Butts and Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
 - b. Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches: ANSI/BHMA A156.2.
 - c. Exit Devices: ANSI/BHMA A156.3.
 - d. Door Controls - Closers: ANSI/BHMA A156.4.

- e. Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products: ANSI/BHMA A156.5.
- f. Architectural Door Trim: ANSI/BHMA A156.6.
- g. Template Hinge Dimensions: ANSI/BHMA A156.7.
- h. Door Controls - Overhead Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8.
- i. Interconnected Locks and Latches: ANSI/BHMA A156.12.
- j. Mortise Locks and Latches: ANSI/BHMA A156.13.
- k. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI/BHMA A156.16.
- l. Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots: ANSI/BHMA A156.17.
- m. Materials and Finishes: ANSI/BHMA A156.18.

2.2 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

- A. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units by applicable ANSI/BHMA A156 series standards for each type of hardware item and with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for finish designations indicated. Do not furnish "optional" materials or forming methods, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Fasteners: Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation. Do not provide hardware that has been prepared for self-tapping sheet metal screws, except as specifically indicated.
- C. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work as closely as possible including "prepared for paint" surfaces to receive painted finish.

2.3 LOCK CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Supplier will meet with Owner to finalize keying requirements and to obtain final instructions in writing.
- B. Comply with Owner's instructions for Master Key System and, except as otherwise indicated, provide individual change key for each lock that is not designated to be keyed alike with a group of related locks.
 - 2. Permanently inscribe each key with number of lock that identifies cylinder manufacturer's key symbol, and notation, "DO NOT DUPLICATE."
- C. Key Material: Provide keys of nickel silver only.
- D. Key Quantity: Furnish 3 change keys for each lock.
 - 2. Deliver permanent keys to Owner's representatives.
 - 3. Factory construction key project.

2.4 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet, all as recommended by system manufacturer, with capacity for 150 percent of the number of locks required for the Project.
 - 1. Provide complete cross index system set up by key control manufacturer, and place keys on markers and hooks in the cabinet as determined by the final key schedule.
 - 2. Provide hinged-panel type cabinet for wall mounting, lockable.
- B. Provide a surface mounted stainless steel key lock box for fire department use (see drawings for location and mounting height).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware installer is to provide the installation of all items identified in the Hardware Schedule except where indicated to be installed by other subcontractors.
- B. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in "Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware Institute, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations and except as otherwise directed by Architect.
- C. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Where cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation or application of surface protection with finishing work specified in the Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrates involved.
- D. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- E. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.
- F. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl-rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant.
- G. Weather-stripping and Seals: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations to the extent installation requirements are not otherwise indicated.
- H. Products furnished but not installed under this specification included:
 - 1. Hardware for Storefront Entrance Doors.

3.2 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND DEMONSTRATING

- A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly or as intended for the application made at no expense to the Owner.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.
- C. Instruct Owner's personnel in the proper adjustment and maintenance of door hardware and hardware finishes.

3.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. General: Provide hardware for each door to comply with requirements of this specification. Door hardware schedule is to be accomplished by hardware supplier and is to be submitted for architect's review and approval. Hardware is to be appropriate for the application including all thresholds, seals, head drips, and other accessories.
 - 1. Hardware sets are to indicate quantity, item, product designation, size, finish and color, and manufacturer as applicable.
 - a. Finish is to be Satin Chrome US26D/626-652

Hardware Set #1 Each Door to Have

3 each	Hinges	BB1191 x 4 1/2" x 4 1/2" x NRP x US26D x HA
1 each	Closer	4040 XP CUSH x AL x LC
1 each	Lockset	L9080P 07A x 626 x SC
1 each	Threshold	410S 36"
1 set	Brush Weatherstrip	801S B 36" x MIL x HA
1 set	Set Weatherstrip	726 17' x S x HA
1 each	Drip Cap	810S 40" x MIL x HA

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Manufacturers of Glass Products: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit that contains dehydrated air or a specified gas.
- D. Deterioration of Coated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in metallic coating.
- E. Deterioration of Insulating Glass: Failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of

sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

- B. Glass Design: Glass thickness designations indicated are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites in the thickness designations indicated for various size openings, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:
1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300, according to the following requirements:
 - a. Specified Design Wind Loads: As indicated on drawings, but not less than wind loads applicable to Project as required by ASCE 7 "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 6.0 "Wind Loads."
 - b. Probability of Breakage for Vertical Glazing: 8 lites per 1000 for lites set vertically or not more than 15 degrees off vertical and under wind action.
 - 1) Load Duration: 60 seconds or less.
 - c. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For the following types of glass supported on all 4 edges, provide thickness required that limits center deflection at design wind pressure to 1/50 times the short side length or 1 inch (25 mm), whichever is less.
 - 1) For monolithic-glass lites heat treated to resist wind loads.
 - 2) For insulating glass.
 - 3) For laminated-glass lites.
 - d. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 6.0 mm.
 - C. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
 - D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified based on manufacturer's published test data, as determined according to procedures indicated below:
 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites ¼-inch thick.
 2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
 3. Center-of-Glass Values: Based on using LBL-44789 WINDOW 5.0 computer program for the following methodologies:

- a. U-Factors: NFRC 100 expressed as Btu/ sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
- b. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: NFRC 200.
- c. Solar Optical Properties: NFRC 300.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project; whose work has resulted in glass installations with a record of successful in-service performance; and who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
- B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain the following through one source from a single manufacturer for each glass type: clear float glass.
- C. Source Limitations for Glass Sputter-Coated with Solar-Control Low-E Coatings: Where solar-control low-e coatings of a primary glass manufacturer that has established a certified fabricator program is specified, obtain sputter-coated solar-control low-e-coated glass in fabricated units from a manufacturer that is certified by coated-glass manufacturer.
- D. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories through one source from a single manufacturer for each product and installation method indicated.
- E. Glass Product Testing: Obtain glass test results for product test reports in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing glass products.
 1. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- F. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 1. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units."
- G. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the following testing and inspecting agency:

1. Insulating Glass Certification Council.
2. Associated Laboratories, Inc.

H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. For insulating-glass units that will be exposed to substantial altitude changes, comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing to avoid hermetic seal ruptures.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 1. Do not install liquid glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by insulating-glass manufacturer agreeing to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.

2. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for Low E Insulated Glass product is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified. **Equal products to be approved by architect prior to bidding, submit products for substitution approval 10 days prior to bid date.**

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I (transparent flat glass), Quality-Q3; of class indicated.
- B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I (transparent flat glass); Quality-Q3; of class 1 Clear and condition indicated.
 1. Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed float glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
 2. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
 3. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other uncoated glass).
 4. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass in place of annealed or Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass where safety glass is indicated.
- C. Insulating-Glass Units, General: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, and complying with ASTM E 774 for Class CBA units and with requirements specified in this Article and in Part 2 "Insulating-Glass Units" Article.
 1. Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
 2. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) glass lites where safety glass is indicated.
 3. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: Dimensions indicated for insulating-glass units are nominal and the overall thicknesses of units are measured perpendicularly from outer surfaces of glass lites at unit's edge.
 4. Sealing System: Dual seal, with primary and secondary sealants as follows:
 - a. Manufacturer's standard sealants.
 5. Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.

2.3 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of material indicated below, complying with standards referenced with name of elastomer indicated below, and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
1. Neoprene, ASTM C 864.
 2. EPDM, ASTM C 864.
 3. Silicone, ASTM C 1115.
 4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber, ASTM C 1115.
 5. Any material indicated above.
- B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned gaskets of material indicated below; complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
1. Neoprene.
 2. EPDM.
 3. Silicone.
 4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber.
 5. Any material indicated above.
- C. Lock-Strip Gaskets: Neoprene extrusions in size and shape indicated, fabricated into frames with molded corner units and zipper lock-strips, complying with ASTM C 542, black.

2.4 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based elastomeric tape with a solids content of 100 percent; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; packaged on rolls with a release paper backing; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
 2. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; packaged on rolls with release liner protecting adhesive; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
1. Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
 2. Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

2.6 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites in a manner that produces square edges with slight kerfs at junctions with outdoor and indoor faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.
- D. Confirm with storefront and curtain wall manufacturer that glazing thicknesses indicated can be accommodated and will be accepted by the systems used on this project.

2.7 LAMINATED INSULATING-GLASS UNITS

- A. Passive Solar Low-E Insulating-Glass Units (GIT):
 - 1. Basis of Design: PPG Solarban 60 Laminated Low-E Glass. Provide basis of design or equal product by one of the following manufacturers. Products subject to compliance with requirements. **Submit equal products for substitution at least 10 days prior to bid date. Products that may be substituted included only those approved by architect and added by addendum.**
 - a. AFG Industries Inc.
 - b. Pilkington Building Products
 - c. Viracon
 - d. Visteon

2. Minimum Characteristics for 1-inch insulated glass system:
 - a. Winter Nighttime U-Value .46 min
 - b. Summer Daytime U-Value .48 min
 - c. Shading Coefficient .42 min
 - d. Visible Light .65 min
 - e. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient .37 min
3. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite:
 - a. (G1T) – 1 3/16 inch
 - 1) 1/4 Inch clear with Low-E Coating on No. 2 surface with clear .030” PVB layer.
 - 2) 1/2 Inch air space
 - 3) 1/4 Inch clear glazing
4. Interspace Content: Air or Argon as required to meet minimum characteristics, 1/2 –inch space.
5. Class 1 (clear) float glass:
 - a. Annealed and Kind FT (fully tempered) where indicated – (G1T)
6. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on second surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
 3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm) as follows:
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 LOCK-STRIP GASKET GLAZING

- A. Comply with ASTM C 716 and gasket manufacturer's written instructions. Provide supplementary wet seal and weep system, unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 089000 - LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior fixed, extruded-aluminum, drainable louvers

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
- B. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades; i.e., the axes of the blades are horizontal.
- C. Vertical Louver: Louver with vertical blades; i.e., the axes of the blades are vertical.
- D. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.
- E. Storm-Resistant Louver: Louver that provides specified wind-driven rain performance, as determined by testing according to AMCA 500-L.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design louvers, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using structural and seismic performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Louvers shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

- C. Seismic Performance: Louvers, including attachments to other construction, shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with IBC 2003 Building Code.
 - 1. Seismic Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes, without buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, or other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C) material surfaces.
- E. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.
- B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.
 - 1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
 - 2. Show mullion profiles and locations.
 - 3. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring for motorized adjustable louvers.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing full range of colors available for units with factory-applied color finishes.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain louvers and vents from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
 - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
 - 3. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

- C. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.
- D. UL and NEMA Compliance: Provide motors and related components for motor-operated louvers that are listed and labeled by UL and comply with applicable NEMA standards.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.
- C. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 319.
- D. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
 - 1. Use Phillips flat-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
 - 3. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Assemble louvers in factory to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Maintain equal louver blade spacing including separation between blades and frames at head and sill, to produce uniform appearance.
- C. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
 - 1. Frame Type: Channel unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

- E. Where indicated provide subsills made of same material as louvers or extended sills for recessed louvers.
- F. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds concealed from view unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.3 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

A. Horizontal, Drainable-Blade Louver

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a Mestek company.
 - b. Air Flow Company, Inc.
 - c. Airolite Company, LLC (The).
 - d. All-Lite Architectural Products.
 - e. American Warming and Ventilating, Inc.; a Mestek company.
 - f. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - g. Carnes Company, Inc.
 - h. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - i. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - j. Dowco Products Group; Safe-Air of Illinois, Inc.
 - k. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - l. Industrial Louvers, Inc.
 - m. Louvers & Dampers, Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - n. Metal Form Manufacturing Inc.
 - o. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 - p. Nystrom Building Products.
 - q. Reliable Products, Inc.
 - r. Ruskin Company; Tomkins PLC.
 - s. United Enertech Corp.
 - t. Vent Products Company, Inc.
- 2. Louver Depth: 4 inches (100 mm)
- 3. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.080 inch (2.03 mm)
- 4. Louver Performance Ratings:
 - a. Basis of Design: Model ELF375DX by Ruskin Manufacturing
 - b. Free Area: 54 percent, nominal.
- 5. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

2.4 LOUVER SCREENS

- A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver

1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
 2. Screening Type: Bird screening
- B. Secure screen frames to louver frames with stainless-steel machine screws spaced a maximum of 6 inches (150 mm) from each corner and at 12 inches (300 mm) o.c.
- C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.
1. Metal: Same kind and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached. Reinforce extruded-aluminum screen frames at corners with clips.
 2. Finish: Same finish as louver frames to which louver screens are attached
 3. Type: Rewirable frames with a driven spline or insert.
- D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:
1. Bird Screening: Aluminum, 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) square mesh, 0.063-inch (1.60-mm) wire.

2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish louvers after assembly.
- B. High-Performance Organic Finish: 2-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range including custom colors

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place louvers and vents level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- E. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.
- F. Protect unpainted galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.
- G. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of louvers and vents that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.
- B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.
- C. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.
 - 1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

University of South Carolina
Elevator Installation and Tunnel Improvements Re-Bid
Columbia, South Carolina
Construction Documents

H27-Z010
U-747-12-3
11/13/13

END OF SECTION 089000

SECTION 092400 - PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTER

(TO BE USED AS PART OF ALTERNATE NUMBER 2 ONLY)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Nonstructural steel framing and furring.
 - 2. Exterior Portland cement plasterwork (stucco) on metal lath with and without solid-plaster bases.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" under "Building Envelope".
 - 2. Division 5 Section "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for structural, load-bearing (transverse and axial) steel studs and joists that support lath and Portland cement plaster.
 - 3. Division 6 Section "Sheathing" for sheathing board.
 - 4. Division 7 Section "Weather Barriers"
 - 5. Division 7 Section "Flexible Flashing" for self-adhering flashing at openings and behind accessories.
 - 6. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants installed with exterior Portland cement plaster accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and installation of control and expansion joints including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: 24 inch by 24 inch sample, with control joint intersection dividing the panel into 4 sections, for each type of factory-prepared finish coat indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Industry Standards: Comply with requirements of the Stucco Manufacturers Association (SMA), 949-640-9902.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of plaster elements minimum 4'x4'
 - 2. Mock-up may be a composite of several building components.
- C. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM C 926 requirements.
- B. Exterior Plasterwork:
 - 1. Apply and cure plaster to prevent plaster drying out during curing period. Use procedures required by climatic conditions, including moist curing, providing coverings, and providing barriers to deflect sunlight and wind.
 - 2. Apply plaster when ambient temperature is greater than 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).
 - 3. Protect plaster coats from freezing for not less than 48 hours after set of plaster coat has occurred.
- C. Factory-Prepared Finishes: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for environmental conditions for applying finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.

2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 NONSTRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING MEMBERS, GENERAL

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. California Expanded Metal Products Company (CEMCO).
2. Clark Steel Framing Systems.
3. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
4. Dale/Incor.
5. Dietrich Industries, Inc.
6. Marino/Ware; Division of Ware Industries, Inc.
7. Phillips Manufacturing Co.
8. SCAFCO Corporation.
9. Unimast, Inc.
10. Western Metal Lath & Steel Framing Systems.

B. Components, General: Comply with ASTM C 1063. For steel sheet components not included in ASTM C 1063, comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Cold-Rolled Channels: Base metal thickness of 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm) with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.

D. Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, not less than 0.0475-inch (1.21-mm) diameter, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 LATH FOR VERTICAL PLASTER

A. Expanded-Metal Lath: Comply with ASTM C 847 for material, type, configuration, and other characteristics indicated below.

1. Material: Fabricate expanded-metal lath from sheet metal conforming to the following:
 - a. Galvanized Steel: Structural-quality, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653, G60 (ASTM A 653M, Z180) minimum coating designation, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Diamond-Mesh Lath: Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Configuration: Self-furring.
 - 1) Weight: 3.4 lb/sq. yd. (1.8 kg/sq. m).

2.4 LATH FOR SOFFITS AND CEILINGS

- A. Expanded-Metal Lath: Comply with ASTM C 847 for material, type, configuration, and other characteristics indicated below.
1. Material: Fabricate expanded-metal lath from sheet metal conforming to the following:
 - a. Galvanized Steel: Structural-quality, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653, G60 (ASTM A 653M, Z180) minimum coating designation, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Rib Lath: Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Configuration: Flat, rib depth of not over 1/8 inch (3 mm).
 - 1) Weight: 2.75 lb/sq. yd. (1.5 kg/sq. m).
 3. Products:
 - a. "1/8 inch Rib Lath (Flat Lath); Amico, 800-366-2642, as a basis of design.
 - b. "1/8 inch Flat Rib Lath"; Dale/Incor, 800-882-7883, as a basis of design.
 4. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Alabama Metal Industries Corporation (AMICO).
 - b. California Expanded Metal Products Company (CEMCO).
 - c. Dale/Incor.
 - d. Marino/Ware; Division of Ware Industries, Inc.
 - e. Phillips Manufacturing Co.
 - f. Unimast, Inc.
 - g. Western Metal Lath & Steel Framing Systems.
 5. Diamond-Mesh Lath: Self-furring.
 - a. Weight: 3.4 lb/sq. yd. (1.8 kg/sq. m).
 6. Omit sheathing at ceilings and soffits.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1063 and coordinate depth of trim and accessories with thicknesses and number of plaster coats required.
- B. Zinc Alloy Accessories:
1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Alabama Metal Industries Corporation (AMICO).
 - b. California Expanded Metal Products Company (CEMCO).
 - c. Dale/Incor.
 - d. Dietrich Industries, Inc.

- e. Phillips Manufacturing Co.
 - f. Unimast, Inc.
 - g. Western Metal Lath & Steel Framing Systems.
2. Casing Beads and Corner Beads: Fabricated from zinc; square-edged style; with expanded flanges.
 3. Control Joints: Fabricated from zinc; one-piece-type, folded pair of non-perforated screeds in M-shaped configuration; with perforated or lath type flanges with protective tape on plaster face of control joint.
 4. Expansion Joints: Fabricated from zinc; folded pair of non-perforated screeds in M-shaped configuration; with expanded flanges.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Water for Mixing: Potable and free of substances capable of affecting plaster set or of damaging plaster, lath, or accessories.
- B. Fiber for Base Coat: Alkaline-resistant glass or polypropylene fibers, 1/2 inch (13 mm) long, free of contaminants, manufactured for use in portland cement plaster.
- C. Bonding Compound: ASTM C 932.
- D. Steel Drill Screws: For metal-to-metal fastening, ASTM C 1002 or ASTM C 954, as required by thickness of metal being fastened; with pan head that is suitable for application; in lengths required to achieve penetration through joined materials of not fewer than three exposed threads.
- E. Fasteners for Attaching Metal Lath to Substrates: Complying with ASTM C 1063.

2.7 PLASTER MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type I/II.
- B. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91, Type N.
- C. Lime: ASTM C 206, Type S; or ASTM C 207, Type S.
- D. Sand Aggregate: ASTM C 897.
 1. Available Products:
 - a. California Stucco Products Corp.; Conventional Portland Cement Stucco.
 - b. ChemRex; Thoro Stucco.
 - c. Corev
 - d. Highland Stucco & Lime Products, Inc.;
 - e. United States Gypsum Co.; Oriental Exterior Finish Stucco.

- E. Acrylic-Based Finish Coatings: Factory-mixed acrylic textured finish coating systems, a permeable exterior Venetian Stucco with a smooth matte finish. Formulated with acrylic copolymers, organic and inorganic pigments, mineral fillers and chemical additives to enhance performance of coating. Include manufacturer's recommended primers and sealing topcoats for acrylic-based finishes.
1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. ChemRex, SonoWall Stucco Systems.
 - b. Corev – “Quarry” as the basis of design
 - c. Senergy, Inc.
 - d. Sto Corp.
 - e. Stuc-O-Flex International, Inc.
 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 3. Finish: Smooth (Basis of Design sample available for reference at Architects office)

2.8 PLASTER MIXES

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 926 for applications indicated.
1. Fiber Content: Add fiber to base-coat mixes after ingredients have mixed at least two minutes. Comply with fiber manufacturer's written instructions for fiber quantities in mixes, but do not exceed 1 lb of fiber/cu. ft. (16 kg of fiber/cu. m) of cementitious materials. Reduce aggregate quantities accordingly to maintain workability.
- B. Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: Scratch and brown coats for three-coat plasterwork as follows:
1. Portland and Plastic Cement Mixes:
 - a. Scratch Coat: For cementitious material, mix 1 part plastic cement and 1 part portland cement. Use 2-1/2 to 4 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material (sum of separate volumes of each component material).
 - b. Brown Coat: For cementitious material, mix 1 part plastic cement and 1 part portland cement. Use 3 to 5 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material (sum of separate volumes of each component material).
- C. Factory-Prepared Finish-Coat Mixes: For acrylic-based finish coatings, comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent work from soiling, spattering, moisture deterioration, and other harmful effects caused by plastering.
- B. Prepare solid-plaster bases that are smooth or that do not have the suction capability required to bond with plaster according to ASTM C 926.
- C. Ensure that self-adhering plastic flashings are behind all accessories and at perimeter of all openings.
- D. Ensure that dampproofing application is complete and approved by the Architect.
 - 1. Dampproofing and solid sheathing is not required at ceilings and soffits.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with requirements of Stucco Manufacturers Association (SMA). SMA manual may be viewed in the office of the Architect.

3.4 INSTALLING NONSTRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. General: Comply with requirements in ASTM C 1063 for applications indicated.
 - 1. Comply with ASTM C 754 for installation of items not addressed in ASTM C 1063.
- B. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing at terminations in plaster assemblies to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Isolate steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
 - 1. Isolate partition framing and wall furring where it abuts structure, except at floor. At head of assemblies, install slip-type joints that avoid axial loading and that support assembly laterally.

- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with steel framing or furring members. Frame both sides of joints independently.
- E. Install double studs behind all vertical control joints.
 - 1. Space miscellaneous framing at 16 inches (406 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 INSTALLING METAL LATH

- A. Expanded-Metal Lath: Install according to ASTM C 1063 and Stucco Manufacturers Association recommendations.
- B. Lath may be continuous behind control joints but must be discontinuous at expansion joints.
- C. Place a 6 inch strip of self-adhering flashing, on sheathing, behind all accessories.

3.6 INSTALLING ACCESSORIES

- A. Install according to ASTM C 1063, and Stucco Manufacturers Association recommendations and at locations indicated on Drawings.
- B. Reinforcement for External Corners:
 - 1. Install lath-type external-corner reinforcement at exterior locations.
 - 2. Install corner bead at exterior locations.
- C. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings but not to exceed the following:
 - 1. As required to delineate plasterwork into areas (panels) of the following maximum sizes:
 - a. Vertical Surfaces: 144 sq. ft. (13.4 sq. m).
 - b. Horizontal and other Nonvertical Surfaces: 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m).
 - 2. At distances between control joints of not greater than 18 feet (5.5 m) o.c.
 - 3. As required to delineate plasterwork into areas (panels) with length-to-width ratios of not greater than 2-1/2:1.
 - 4. Where control joints occur in surface of construction directly behind plaster.
 - 5. Where plasterwork areas change dimensions, to delineate rectangular-shaped areas (panels) and to relieve the stress that occurs at the corner formed by the dimension change.
- D. Vertical control joints shall be continuous and horizontal joints shall abut into vertical joints. Secure flanges to double studs.
- E. Cut flanges of control joints so as to create a tight fit with uniform depth.
- F. Weather-seal intersection of control joints by embedding in sealant.

- G. Soffit Vents: Arrange as per indicated on the Drawings with metal portions flush with plaster surfaces.

3.7 PLASTER APPLICATION

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 926.
- B. Number of Coats: Apply plaster of composition indicated, to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Vertical Application: Three Coats of 7/8 total thickness over the following plaster base:
 - a. Metal lath.
 - 2. Horizontal Soffit Application: Three Coats of 5/8 total thickness over the following plaster base:
 - a. Metal lath.
- C. Do not deviate more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6.4 mm in 3 m) from a true plane in finished plaster surfaces, as measured by a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge placed on surface.
- D. Finish plaster flush with metal frames and other built-in metal items or accessories that act as a plaster ground, unless otherwise indicated. Where casing bead does not terminate plaster at metal frame, cut base coat free from metal frame before plaster sets and groove finish coat at junctures with metal.
- E. Provide plaster surfaces that are ready to receive field-applied finishes indicated.
- F. Acrylic-Based Finish Coatings: Apply coating system, including primers, finish coats, and sealing topcoats, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cut, patch, replace, and repair plaster as necessary to accommodate other work and to restore cracks, dents, and imperfections. Repair or replace work to eliminate blisters, buckles, crazing and check cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, sweat outs, and similar defects and where bond to substrate has failed.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protection and enclosure of other work. Promptly remove plaster from doorframes, windows, and other surfaces not indicated to be plastered. Repair floors, walls, and other surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during plastering.

END OF SECTION 092400

SECTION 099600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and application of high-performance coating systems on the following substrates:
 - 1. Exterior Substrates:
 - a. Steel.
 - b. Cementitious Wall Board.
 - c. Graffiti Resistant paint on concrete surfaces.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of coating system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.
3. VOC content.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply coatings when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Do not apply exterior coatings in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 2. ICI Paints.
 3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles for the paint category indicated.

2.2 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and are listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each coating system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a coating system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in coating system and on substrate indicated.
3. Provide products of same manufacturer for each coat in a coating system.

C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
4. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
5. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
6. Pre-Treatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
7. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

D. Low-Emitting Materials: Interior coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range

2.3 METAL PRIMERS

- A. Primer, Zinc-Rich, Epoxy: MPI #20.

2.4 POLYURETHANE COATINGS

- A. Polyurethane, Two-Component, Pigmented, Gloss (Gloss Level 6): MPI #72.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Coating Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample coating materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If coating materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying coating materials from Project site, pay for testing, and recoat surfaces coated with

rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously coated surfaces if, on recoating with complying materials, the two coatings are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - a. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - b. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 - c. Wood: 15 percent.
 - d. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- B. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- C. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce coating systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied coatings.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for coating and substrate indicated.
 2. Coat surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, coat surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 3. Coat back sides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 4. Do not apply coatings over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of the same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of finish coat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through final coat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform coating finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp glass lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test coatings for dry film thickness.
 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore coated surfaces damaged by testing.
 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied coating does not comply with coating manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and

apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with coating manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating operation. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SCHEDULE

- A. Steel Substrates:
 - 1. Epoxy Semi-Gloss System:
 - a. 1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series (5-10 mils wet, 2-4 mils dry)
 - b. 2nd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Semi-Gloss K46 Series
 - c. 3rd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Semi-Gloss K46 Series(4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)
- B. Cement Wall Board
 - 1. Epoxy Semi-Gloss System:
 - a. 1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Hi-Bild Waterbased Epoxy Semi-Gloss, B71-100/B71W100 Series
 - b. 2nd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial HI-Bild Waterbased Epoxy Semi-Gloss, B71-100/B71W100 Series (4-6 mils dry per coat)

- C. Concrete Surfaces Anti Graffiti (To be applied on all surfaces within the Tunnel 103)
1. Epoxy Semi-Gloss System:
 - a. 1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Hi-Bild Waterbased Epoxy Semi-Gloss, B71-100/B71W100 Series
 - b. 2nd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial HI-Bild Waterbased Epoxy Semi-Gloss, B71-100/B71W100 Series (4-6 mils dry per coat)
 - c. 3rd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Anti-Graffiti Coating (6-9 mils dry per coat)

END OF SECTION 099600

SECTION 142400 - HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hydraulic passenger elevators.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary use of elevators for construction purposes.
 - 2. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for setting sleeves, inserts, and anchoring devices in concrete.
 - 3. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for the following:
 - a. Attachment plates, angle brackets, and other preparation of structural steel for fastening guide-rail brackets.
 - b. Hoist beams.
 - c. Structural-steel shapes for subsills that are part of steel frame.
 - 4. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for the following:
 - a. Attachment plates and angle brackets for supporting guide-rail brackets.
 - b. Pit ladders.
 - c. Cants in hoistways made from steel sheet.
 - 5. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for field painting of hoistway entrance doors and frames.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

- A. Unit Prices: Rock excavation for cylinder well holes is paid for under the unit price indicated in the Contract and as specified in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions in ASME A17.1/CSA B44 apply to work of this Section.
- B. Service Elevator: A passenger elevator that is also used to carry freight.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include capacities, sizes, performances, operations, safety features, finishes, and similar information. Include product data for car enclosures, hoistway entrances, and operation, control, and signal systems.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and large-scale details indicating service at each landing, machine room layout, coordination with building structure, relationships with other construction, and locations of equipment.
 - 2. Include large-scale layout of car-control station.
 - 3. Indicate maximum dynamic and static loads imposed on building structure at points of support, and maximum and average power demands.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For finishes involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For exposed car, hoistway door and frame, and signal equipment finishes; 3-inch- (75-mm-) square Samples of sheet materials; and 4-inch (100-mm) lengths of running trim members.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For elevator equipment, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by elevator manufacturer certifying that hoistway, pit, and machine room layout and dimensions, as shown on Drawings, and electrical service, as shown and specified, are adequate for elevator system being provided.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For elevators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include diagnostic and repair information available to manufacturer's and Installer's maintenance personnel.

B. Inspection and Acceptance Certificates and Operating Permits: As required by authorities having jurisdiction for normal, unrestricted elevator use.

C. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: Submit a continuing maintenance proposal from Installer to Owner with terms, conditions, and obligations as set forth in, and in same form as, "Draft of Elevator Maintenance Agreement" at end of this Section, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Elevator manufacturer.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle materials, components and equipment in manufacturer's protective packaging. Store materials, components, and equipment off of ground, under cover, and in a dry location.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of sleeves, block outs, elevator equipment with integral anchors, and other items that are embedded in concrete or masonry for elevator equipment. Furnish templates, sleeves, elevator equipment with integral anchors, and installation instructions and deliver to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate locations and dimensions of other work relating to hydraulic elevators including pit ladders; sumps and floor drains in pits; entrance subsills; electrical service; and electrical outlets, lights, and switches in hoistways, pits, and machine rooms.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair, restore, or replace elevator work that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, operation or control system failure, including excessive malfunctions; performances below specified ratings; excessive wear; unusual deterioration or aging of materials or finishes; unsafe conditions; need for excessive maintenance; abnormal noise or vibration; and similar unusual, unexpected, and unsatisfactory conditions.

2. Warranty Period: 1 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Otis Elevator Co.
 - 2. Schindler Elevator Corp.
 - 3. ThyssenKrupp Elevator. (Basis of Design - Endura)
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain elevators from single manufacturer.
 - 1. Major elevator components, including pump-and-tank units, plunger-cylinder assemblies, controllers, signal fixtures, door operators, car frames, cars, and entrances, shall be manufactured by single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.
- B. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with Section 407 in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC A117.1.
- C. Seismic Performance: Elevator system shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7 and shall comply with elevator safety requirements for seismic risk Zone 2 or greater in ASME A17.1/CSA B44.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the system will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Project's Seismic Design Category: D.
 - 3. Elevator Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

2.3 ELEVATORS

- A. Elevator System, General: Manufacturer's standard elevator systems. Unless otherwise indicated, manufacturers' standard components shall be used, as included in standard elevator systems and as required for complete system.
- B. Elevator Description:
 - 1. Elevator Number(s): Elevator 1 and Elevator 2.
 - 2. Type: Holeless, beside-the-car, telescoping, single cylinder.
 - 3. Rated Load: 3500 lb (1589 kg).
 - 4. Rated Speed: 110 FPM
 - 5. Operation System: Single automatic.

6. Auxiliary Operations:
 - a. Battery-powered lowering.
 - b. Automatic dispatching of loaded car.
7. Auxiliary operations in first three subparagraphs below are not applicable to single elevators.
8. Car Enclosures:
 - a. Inside Width: 80 inches (2032 mm) from side wall to side wall.
 - b. Inside Depth: 65 inches (1651 mm) from back wall to front wall (return panels).
 - c. Inside Height: 95 inches (2337 mm) to underside of ceiling.
 - d. Front Walls (Return Panels): Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
 - e. Car Fixtures: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
 - f. Side and Rear Wall Panels: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish. Refer to Drawings for custom glass walls.
 - g. Reveals: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
 - h. Door Faces (Interior): Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
 - i. Door Sills: Aluminum, mill finish.
 - j. Ceiling: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
 - k. Handrails: 1/2 by 2 inches (13 by 50 mm) rectangular satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish, at sides and rear of car.
 - l. Floor prepared to receive resilient flooring specified in this section.

Hoistway Entrances:

- a. Width: 42 inches (1067 mm).
 - b. Height: 84 inches (2134 mm).
 - c. Type: Single-speed side sliding.
 - d. Frames: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
 - e. Doors: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
 - f. Sills at All Floors: Nickel silver, polished.
9. Hall Fixtures: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
 10. Additional Requirements:
 - a. Provide inspection certificate in each car, mounted under acrylic cover with frame made from satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
 - b. Provide hooks for protective pads in all cars and one complete set of full-height protective pads.

2.4 SYSTEMS AND COMPONENTS

- A. Pump Units: Positive-displacement type with a maximum of 10 percent variation between no load and full load and with minimum pulsations.
 1. Pump shall be submersible type with submersible squirrel-cage induction motor, and shall be suspended inside oil tank from vibration isolation mounts.
 2. Motor shall have solid-state starting.
 3. Motor shall have variable-voltage, variable-frequency control.

- B. Hydraulic Silencers: System shall have hydraulic silencer containing pulsation-absorbing material in blowout-proof housing at pump unit.
- C. Piping: Size, type, and weight of piping as recommended by elevator manufacturer, with flexible connectors to minimize sound and vibration transmissions from power unit.
 - 1. Cylinder units shall be connected with dielectric couplings.
 - 2. Casing for Underground Piping: Schedule 40 PVC pipe complying with ASTM D 1785, joined with PVC fittings complying with ASTM D 2466 and solvent cement complying with ASTM D 2564.
- D. Hydraulic Fluid: Elevator manufacturer's standard fluid with additives as needed to prevent oxidation of fluid, corrosion of cylinder and other components, and other adverse effects.
- E. Inserts: Furnish required concrete and masonry inserts and similar anchorage devices for installing guide rails, machinery, and other components of elevator work. Device installation is specified in another Section.
- F. Protective Cylinder Casing: PVC or HDPE pipe casing complying with ASME A17.1/CSA B44, of sufficient size to provide not less than 1-inch (25-mm) clearance from cylinder and extending above pit floor. Casing shall have means of monitoring effectiveness to comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.
- G. Corrosion-Protective Filler: A nontoxic, petroleum-based gel formulated for filling the space between hydraulic cylinder and protective casing. Filler shall be electrically nonconductive, displace or absorb water, and gel or solidify at temperatures below 60 deg F (16 deg C).
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Hydro Safe Oil Division, Inc.; No-Ox-Id Liquid Elevator Casing Filler E-800.
 - b. Union-Gard, a division of Dome Services L.L.C.; Union-Gard 160.
- H. Car Frame and Platform: Welded steel units.
- I. Guides: Roller guides; polymer-coated, nonlubricated sliding guides; or sliding guides with guide-rail lubricators. Provide guides at top and bottom of car and counterweight frames.

2.5 OPERATION SYSTEMS

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard microprocessor operation system as required to provide type of operation indicated.
- A. Auxiliary Operations: In addition to primary operation system features, provide the following operational features for elevators where indicated:
 - 1. Single-Car Battery-Powered Lowering: If power fails and car is at a floor, it remains at that floor, opens its doors, and shuts down. If car is between floors, it is lowered to the

next floor below, opens its doors, and shuts down. System includes rechargeable battery and automatic recharging system.

2. Nuisance Call Cancel: When car calls exceed a preset number while car load is less than a predetermined weight, all car calls are canceled. Preset number of calls and predetermined weight can be adjusted.

2.6 DOOR REOPENING DEVICES

- A. Infrared Array: Provide door reopening device with uniform array of 36 or more microprocessor-controlled, infrared light beams projecting across car entrance. Interruption of one or more light beams shall cause doors to stop and reopen.
- B. Nudging Feature: After car doors are prevented from closing for predetermined adjustable time, through activating door reopening device, a loud buzzer shall sound and doors shall begin to close at reduced kinetic energy.

2.7 CAR ENCLOSURES

- A. General: Provide steel-framed car enclosures with nonremovable wall panels, with car roof, access doors, power door operators, and ventilation.
 1. Provide standard railings complying with ASME A17.1/CSA B44 on car tops where required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44.
- A. Materials and Finishes: Manufacturer's standards, but not less than the following:
 1. Subfloor: Exterior, underlayment grade plywood, not less than 5/8-inch (15.9-mm) nominal thickness.
 2. Floor Finish: Solid Color Rubber Tile.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Johnsonite (Basis of Design)
 - 2) Mannington
 - 3) Approved Equal
 - b. Resilient Rubber Tile Flooring (Roundel with Textured Surface – Basis of Design) with the following physical characteristics:
 - c. Complies with requirements for ASTM F 1344 Standard Specification for Rubber Floor Tile, Class 1-A and 1-B.
 - d. Manufactured from a homogeneous composition of 100% synthetic rubber.
 - e. Overall thickness: 1/8" [.125" (3.17 mm)].
 - f. Tile Size:
 - 1) 24" x 24" (61 cm x 61 cm).
 - g. Tile Textures:
 - 1) Bamboo.
 - h. ASTM D 2240 Standard Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness: 65 Shore A.
 - i. ASTM D 3389 Standard Test Method for Coated Fabrics Abrasion Resistance: < 1.00 gram weight loss.

- j. ASTM D 2047, Standard Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Flooring: Exceeds Federal Standards and A.D.A. requirements for slip-resistant.
 - k. ASTM F 970, Standard Test Method for Static Load Limit – passes at 250 PSI.
 - l. ASTM E 989, Standard Classification for Rating Impact Insulation (IIC) using
 - m. Install using accessory material recommended by manufacturer for this condition.
 - n. Install rubber tile following manufacturers recommendations.
3. Stainless-Steel Wall Panels: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated from stainless-steel sheet.
 4. Fabricate car with recesses and cutouts for signal equipment.
 5. Fabricate car door frame integrally with front wall of car.
 6. Stainless-Steel Doors: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated from stainless-steel sheet.
 7. Sight Guards: Provide sight guards on car doors.
 8. Sills: Extruded metal, with grooved surface, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick.
 9. Stainless Steel Ceiling: Flush metal pan panels, with 9 LED fixtures. Verify joint pattern with Architect.
 10. Handrails: Manufacturer's standard handrails, of shape, metal, and finish indicated.

2.8 HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

- A. Hoistway Entrance Assemblies: Manufacturer's standard horizontal-sliding, door-and-frame hoistway entrances complete with track systems, hardware, sills, and accessories. Frame size and profile shall accommodate hoistway wall construction.
- B. Materials and Fabrication: Manufacturer's standards, but not less than the following:
 1. Stainless-Steel Frames: Formed from stainless-steel sheet.
 2. Stainless-Steel Doors: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated from stainless-steel sheet.
 3. Sight Guards: Provide sight guards on doors matching door edges.
 4. Sills: Extruded metal, with grooved surface, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick.
 5. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M.

2.9 SIGNAL EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide vandal style / resistant hall-call and car-call buttons that light when activated and remain lit until call has been fulfilled. Fabricate lighted elements with LEDs.
- B. Car-Control Stations: Provide manufacturer's standard recessed car-control stations. Mount in return panel adjacent to car door unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Mark buttons and switches for required use or function. Use both tactile symbols and Braille.
 2. Provide "No Smoking" sign matching car-control station, either integral with car-control station or mounted adjacent to it, with text and graphics as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

- C. Emergency Communication System: Two-way voice communication system, with visible signal, which dials preprogrammed number of monitoring station and does not require handset use. System is contained in flush-mounted cabinet, with identification, instructions for use, and battery backup power supply.
- D. Hall Push-Button Stations: Provide one hall push-button station at each landing.
 - 1. Provide units with flat faceplate for mounting with body of unit recessed in wall.
 - 2. Equip units with buttons for calling elevator and for indicating desired direction of travel.
- E. Hall Annunciator: With each hall lantern, provide audible signals indicating car arrival and direction of travel. Signals sound once for up and twice for down.
 - 1. At manufacturer's option, audible signals may be placed on cars.
- F. Emergency Pictorial Signs: Fabricate from materials matching hall push-button stations, with text and graphics as required by authorities having jurisdiction, indicating that in case of fire, elevators are out of service and exits should be used instead. Provide one sign at each hall push-button station unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 FINISH MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide the following materials for exposed parts of elevator car enclosures, car doors, hoistway entrance doors and frames, and signal equipment as indicated.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.
- C. Stainless-Steel Bars: ASTM A 276, Type 304.
- D. Stainless-Steel Tubing: ASTM A 554, Grade MT 304.
- E. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elevator areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Verify critical dimensions and examine supporting structure and other conditions under which elevator work is to be installed.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cylinder plumb and accurately centered for elevator car position and travel. Anchor securely in place, supported at pit floor and braced at intervals as needed to maintain alignment. Anchor cylinder guides at spacing needed to maintain alignment and avoid overstressing guides.
- B. Welded Construction: Provide welded connections for installing elevator work where bolted connections are not required for subsequent removal or for normal operation, adjustment, inspection, maintenance, and replacement of worn parts. Comply with AWS workmanship and welding operator qualification standards.
- C. Sound Isolation: Mount rotating and vibrating equipment on vibration-isolating mounts to minimize vibration transmission to structure and structure-borne noise due to elevator system.
- D. Install piping above the floor, where possible. Install underground piping in casing.
- E. Lubricate operating parts of systems as recommended by manufacturers.
- F. Alignment: Coordinate installation of hoistway entrances with installation of elevator guide rails for accurate alignment of entrances with car. Where possible, delay installation of sills and frames until car is operable in shaft. Reduce clearances to minimum, safe, workable dimension at each landing.
- G. Leveling Tolerance: 1/4 inch (6 mm), up or down, regardless of load and travel direction.
- H. Set sills flush with finished floor surface at landing. Fill space under sill solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
- I. Locate hall signal equipment for elevators as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. For groups of elevators, locate hall push-button stations between two elevators at center of group or at location most convenient for approaching passengers.
 - 2. Place hall lanterns either above or beside each hoistway entrance.
 - 3. Mount hall lanterns at a minimum of 72 inches (1829 mm) above finished floor.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Acceptance Testing: On completion of elevator installation and before permitting elevator use (either temporary or permanent), perform acceptance tests as required and recommended by ASME A17.1/CSA B44 and by governing regulations and agencies.
- B. Advise Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction in advance of dates and times that tests are to be performed on elevators.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Use: Limit temporary use for construction purposes. Comply with the following requirements for each elevator used for construction purposes:
1. Provide car with temporary enclosure, either within finished car or in place of finished car, to protect finishes from damage.
 2. Provide strippable protective film on entrance and car doors and frames.
 3. Provide padded wood bumpers on entrance door frames covering jambs and frame faces.
 4. Provide other protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, and procedures as needed to protect elevator and elevator equipment.
 5. Do not load elevators beyond their rated weight capacity.
 6. Engage elevator Installer to provide full maintenance service. Include preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleanup, and adjustment as necessary for proper elevator operation at rated speed and capacity. Provide parts and supplies same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.
 7. Engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work, if any, so no evidence remains of correction. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to operate elevator(s).
- B. Check operation of each elevator with Owner's personnel present before date of Substantial Completion and again not more than one month before end of warranty period. Determine that operation systems and devices are functioning properly.

3.6 MAINTENANCE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of elevator Installer. Include monthly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper elevator operation at rated speed and capacity. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
1. Perform maintenance during normal working hours.
 2. Perform emergency callback service during normal working hours with response time of two hours or less.
 3. Include 24-hour-per-day, 7-day-per-week emergency callback service with response time of two hours or less.

END OF SECTION 142400

SECTION 260500 - BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Raceways.
 - 2. Building wire and connectors.
 - 3. Supporting devices for electrical components.
 - 4. Electrical identification.
 - 5. Concrete for equipment bases.
 - 6. Electrical demolition.
 - 7. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
 - 8. Touchup painting.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.
- D. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70-2011, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70 - 2011.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate chases, slots, inserts, sleeves, and openings with general construction work and arrange in building structure during progress of construction to facilitate the electrical installations that follow.
 - 1. Set inserts and sleeves in poured-in-place concrete, masonry work, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- B. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installing electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installing large equipment requiring positioning before closing in the building.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are concealed by finished surfaces. Division 26 shall furnish the access panels and doors.
- D. Where electrical identification devices are applied to field-finished surfaces, coordinate installation of identification devices with completion of finished surface.
- E. Where electrical identification markings and devices will be concealed by acoustical ceilings and similar finishes, coordinate installation of these items before ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAYS

- A. EMT: ANSI C80.3, zinc-coated steel, compression fittings.
- B. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- C. RMC: ANSI C80.6, zinc-coated steel, with threaded fittings.
- D. RNC: Rigid non-metallic conduit, Schedule 40 PVC.
- E. LFMC: Zinc-coated steel with sunlight-resistant and mineral-oil-resistant plastic jacket.
- F. Raceway Fittings: Specifically designed for the raceway type with which used.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

- A. Conductors, No. 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid copper.
- B. Conductors, Larger Than No. 10 AWG: Stranded copper.
- C. Insulation: Thermoplastic, rated at 75 deg C minimum.
- D. Wire Connectors and Splices: Units of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class suitable for service indicated.

2.3 SUPPORTING DEVICES

- A. Material: Cold-formed steel, with corrosion-resistant coating acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Metal Items for Use Outdoors or in Damp Locations: Hot-dip galvanized steel.
- C. Slotted-Steel Channel Supports: Flange edges turned toward web, and 9/16-inch- (14-mm-) diameter slotted holes at a maximum of 2 inches (50 mm) o.c., in webs.
- D. Raceway and Cable Supports: Manufactured clevis hangers, riser clamps, straps, threaded C-clamps with retainers, ceiling trapeze hangers, wall brackets, and spring-steel clamps or click-type hangers.
- E. Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- F. Expansion Anchors: Carbon-steel wedge, drive-pin, or sleeve type. Plastic anchors shall not be used.
- G. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
- H. Powder-Driven Threaded Studs: Heat-treated steel.

2.4 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identification Devices: A single type of identification product for each application category. Use colors prescribed by ANSI A13.1, NFPA 70, and these Specifications.
- B. Raceway and Cable Labels: Comply with ANSI A13.1, Table 3, for minimum size of letters for legend and minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
 - 1. Type: Pretensioned, wraparound plastic sleeves. Flexible, preprinted, color-coded, acrylic band sized to suit the diameter of the item it identifies.
 - 2. Type: Preprinted, flexible, self-adhesive, vinyl. Legend is overlaminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating.
 - 3. Color: Black letters on orange background.
 - 4. Legend: Indicates voltage.
- C. Colored Adhesive Marking Tape for Raceways, Wires, and Cables: Self-adhesive vinyl tape, not less than 1 inch wide by 3 mils thick (25 mm wide by 0.08 mm thick).
- D. Underground Warning Tape: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, vinyl tape with the following features:
 - 1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick (150 mm wide by 0.102 mm thick).
 - 2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
 - 3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
 - 4. Printed legend that indicates type of underground line.

- E. Tape Markers for Wire: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound type with preprinted numbers and letters.
- F. Color-Coding Cable Ties: Type 6/6 nylon, self-locking type. Colors to suit coding scheme.
- G. Engraved-Plastic Labels, Signs, and Instruction Plates: Engraving stock, melamine plastic laminate punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners 1/16-inch (1.6-mm) minimum thickness for signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm) and 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) minimum thickness for larger sizes. Engraved legend in black letters on white background.
- H. Interior Warning and Caution Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145. Pre-printed, aluminum, baked-enamel-finish signs, punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners, with colors, legend, and size appropriate to the application.
- I. Exterior Warning and Caution Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1-mm), galvanized-steel backing, with colors, legend, and size appropriate to the application. 1/4-inch (6-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
- J. Fasteners for Nameplates and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or No. 10/32 stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

2.5 TOUCHUP PAINT

- A. For Equipment: Equipment manufacturer's paint selected to match installed equipment finish.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Zinc-rich paint recommended by item manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom.
- B. Materials and Components: Install level, plumb, and parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations.
- D. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Use the following raceways for outdoor installations:
1. Exposed: RMC.
 2. Concealed: RMC.
 3. Underground, Single Run: RNC, unless noted otherwise on plan.
 4. Underground, Grouped: RNC, unless noted otherwise on plan.
 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment: LFMC.
 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R or Type 4.
- B. Use the following raceways for indoor installations:
1. Exposed (in equipment rooms only): EMT or RMC.
 2. Concealed: EMT or RMC.
 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment: FMC; except in wet or damp locations, use LFMC.
 4. Damp or Wet Locations: RMC.
 5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 RACEWAY AND CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. Conceal raceways, unless otherwise indicated, within existing walls and ceilings. Cut and patch walls and ceilings as required to remove existing raceways and boxes and to install new raceways and boxes.
- B. Install raceways and cables at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Locate horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Use temporary raceway caps to prevent foreign matter from entering.
- D. Make conduit bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Use raceway and cable fittings compatible with raceways and cables and suitable for use and location.
- F. Install raceways embedded in slabs in middle third of slab thickness where practical, and leave at least 1-inch (25-mm) concrete cover.
1. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.
 2. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
 3. Install conduit larger than 1-inch trade size (DN27) parallel to or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where conduit is at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
 4. Transition from nonmetallic tubing to rigid steel conduit before rising above ground/floor.

5. Make bends in exposed parallel or banked runs from same centerline to make bends parallel. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for exposed parallel raceways.
 6. Underground elbows shall be long-sweep radius, RMC type. Minimum depth of secondary power and communications raceways shall be 42 inches, unless detailed or indicated otherwise.
- G. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of the pull wire.
- H. Install communications and signal system raceways, 2-inch trade size (DN53) and smaller, in maximum lengths of 150 feet (45 m) and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements, in addition to requirements above.
- I. Connect motors and equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement with a maximum of 72-inch (1830-mm) flexible conduit. Install LFMC in wet or damp locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

3.4 WIRING METHODS FOR POWER, LIGHTING, AND CONTROL CIRCUITS

- A. Underground Feeders and Branch Circuits: Type THHN/THWN or XHHW insulated conductors in raceway.
- B. Branch Circuits: Type THHN/THWN insulated conductors in raceway.
- C. Remote-Control Signaling and Power-Limited Circuits: Type THHN/THWN insulated conductors in raceway for Classes 1, 2, and 3, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- B. Install wiring at outlets with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack conductor at each outlet.
- C. Connect outlet and component connections to wiring systems and to ground. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.

3.6 ELECTRICAL SUPPORTING DEVICE APPLICATION

- A. Damp Locations and Outdoors: Hot-dip galvanized materials or nonmetallic, U-channel system components.

- B. Dry Locations: Steel materials.
- C. Selection of Supports: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Strength of Supports: Adequate to carry present and future loads, times a safety factor of at least four; minimum of 200-lb (90-kg) design load.

3.7 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Install support devices to securely and permanently fasten and support electrical components.
- B. Install individual and multiple raceway hangers and riser clamps to support raceways. Provide U-bolts, clamps, attachments, and other hardware necessary for hanger assemblies and for securing hanger rods and conduits.
- C. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze- or bracket-type hangers.
- D. Size supports for multiple raceway installations so capacity can be increased by a 25 percent minimum in the future.
- E. Support individual horizontal raceways with separate, malleable-iron pipe hangers or clamps.
- F. Install 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) diameter or larger threaded steel hanger rods, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Spring-steel fasteners specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing may be used instead of malleable-iron hangers for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle branch circuits above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to slotted channel and angle supports.
- H. Arrange supports in vertical runs so the weight of raceways and enclosed conductors is carried entirely by raceway supports, with no weight load on raceway terminals.
- I. Separately support cast boxes that are threaded to raceways and used for fixture support. Support sheet-metal boxes directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. If bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of the box and support the raceway with an approved fastener not more than 24 inches (610 mm) from the box.
- J. Install metal channel racks for mounting cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices unless components are mounted directly to structural elements of adequate strength.
- K. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of concrete slabs and walls unless core-drilled holes are used. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of masonry and fire-rated gypsum walls and of all other fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Install sleeves during erection of concrete and masonry walls.

- L. Securely fasten electrical items and their supports to the building structure, unless otherwise indicated. Perform fastening according to the following unless other fastening methods are indicated:
 - 1. Masonry: Toggle bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion bolts on solid masonry units.
 - 2. New Concrete: Concrete inserts with machine screws and bolts.
 - 3. Instead of expansion bolts, threaded studs driven by a powder charge and provided with lock washers may be used in existing concrete.
 - 4. Steel: Welded threaded studs or spring-tension clamps on steel.
 - a. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.
 - 5. Welding to steel structure may be used only for threaded studs, not for conduits, pipe straps, or other items.
 - 6. Light Steel: Sheet-metal screws.
 - 7. Fasteners: Select so the load applied to each fastener does not exceed 25 percent of its proof-test load.
 - 8. Plastic expansion anchors shall not be used.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS AND DEVICES

- A. Install at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations used for electrical identification with corresponding designations indicated in the Contract Documents or required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- C. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before applying.
- D. Tag and label each cabinet, panel, switch, pull box, junction box, device, and outlet box. Identify source and circuit numbers in each cabinet, pull box, junction box, and outlet box. Color-coding may be used for voltage and phase identification.
- E. Install continuous underground plastic markers during trench backfilling, for exterior underground power, control, signal, and communication lines located directly above power and communication lines. Locate 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. If width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope does not exceed 16 inches (400 mm), overall, use a single line marker.
- F. Color-code 480/277-V feeder and branch-circuit conductors throughout the secondary electrical system as follows:
 - 1. Phase A: Brown.
 - 2. Phase B: Orange.
 - 3. Phase C: Yellow.
 - 4. Neutral: Gray.
 - 5. Ground: Green.

- G. Color-code 120/208-V branch-circuit conductors throughout the secondary electrical system as follows:
 - 1. Phase A: Black.
 - 2. Phase B: Red.
 - 3. Phase C: Blue.
 - 4. Neutral: White.
 - 5. Ground: Green.

- H. Install warning, caution, and instruction signs where required to comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145, and where needed to ensure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.

- I. Install engraved-laminated emergency-operating signs with white letters on red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (9-mm-) high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, and other emergency operations.

3.9 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to cable and raceway penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to achieve fire-resistance rating of the assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 26 Section "Through Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.10 DEMOLITION

- A. Protect existing electrical equipment and installations indicated to remain. If damaged or disturbed in the course of the Work, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity, quality, and functionality.

- B. Accessible Work: Remove exposed electrical equipment and installations, indicated to be demolished, in their entirety.

- C. Abandoned Work: Cut and remove buried raceway and wiring, indicated to be abandoned in place, 2 inches (50 mm) below the surface of adjacent construction. Cap raceways and patch surface to match existing finish.

- D. Remove demolished material from Project site.

- E. Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational components indicated for relocation.

3.11 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces required to permit electrical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.
- B. Repair and refinish disturbed finish materials and other surfaces to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces. Install new fireproofing where existing firestopping has been disturbed. Repair and refinish materials and other surfaces by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect installed components for damage and faulty work, including the following:
 - 1. Raceways.
 - 2. Building wire and connectors.
 - 3. Supporting devices for electrical components.
 - 4. Electrical identification.
 - 5. Concrete bases.
 - 6. Electrical demolition.
 - 7. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
 - 8. Touchup painting.

3.13 REFINISHING AND TOUCHUP PAINTING

- A. Refinish and touch up paint. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in other sections of the specifications.
 - 1. Clean damaged and disturbed areas and apply primer, intermediate, and finish coats to suit the degree of damage at each location.
 - 2. Follow paint manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation and for timing and application of successive coats.
 - 3. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 4. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.14 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. On completion of installation, including outlets, fittings, and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, paint spots, and construction debris.
- B. Protect equipment and installations and maintain conditions to ensure that coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260510 - THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations fire-resistance-rated wall assemblies, including openings containing penetrating items.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For the following constructions, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly penetrated.
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated load-bearing walls, including partitions, with fire-protection-rated openings.
 - 2. Fire-resistance-rated non-load-bearing walls, including partitions, with fire-protection-rated openings.
 - 3. Fire-resistance-rated floor assemblies.
- B. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread ratings of less than 25 and smoke-developed ratings of less than 450, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- C. All wall, floor, and ceiling raceway and wiring penetrations shall be 2-hour fire rated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of through-penetration firestop system product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, show each kind of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and kind of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.
 - 1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each through-penetration firestop system configuration for construction and penetrating items.
- C. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of through-penetration firestop system products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

- D. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating through-penetration firestop system complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed through-penetration firestop systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems, for each kind of penetration and construction condition encountered, from a single manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in "Performance Requirements" Article:
 - 1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory such as UL.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer; date of manufacture; lot number; shelf life, if applicable; qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project; curing time; and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install through-penetration firestop systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Ventilate through-penetration firestop systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.

- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration firestop systems.
- C. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction, have examined each installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, through-penetration firestop systems that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, those systems indicated in the Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule at the end of Part 3.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Firestop Systems Inc.
 - 2. Hilti
 - 3. International Protective Coatings Corp.
 - 4. Nelson Firestop Products.
 - 5. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - 6. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI)

2.2 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following items:
 - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
 - a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation.
 - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - c. Fire-rated form board.
 - d. Fillers for sealants.

2. Temporary forming materials.
3. Substrate primers.
4. Collars.
5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide through-penetration firestop systems containing the types of fill materials indicated in the Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule at the end of Part 3 by reference to the types of materials described in this Article. Fill materials are those referred to in directories of the referenced testing and inspecting agencies as fill, void, or cavity materials.
- B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that after cure do not re-emulsify during exposure to moisture.
- C. Mortars: Prepackaged, dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- D. Silicone Sealants: Moisture-curing, single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
 1. Grade for Horizontal Surfaces: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces.
 2. Grade for Vertical Surfaces: Nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces.

2.4 MIXING

- A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. **Surface Cleaning:** Clean out openings immediately before installing through-penetration firestop systems to comply with written recommendations of firestop system manufacturer and the following requirements:
1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of through-penetration firestop systems.
 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with through-penetration firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. **Priming:** Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. **Masking Tape:** Use masking tape to prevent through-penetration firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestop system's seal with substrates.

3.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. **General:** Install through-penetration firestop systems to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article and firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
1. After installing fill materials, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.
- C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.
- D. Install cable tray pathways in/through fire rated walls and smoke barriers as recommended by the pathway system manufacturer.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop systems with other construction only after Owner inspection is completed.
- B. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace through-penetration firestop systems so they comply with requirements.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify through-penetration firestop systems with pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive, preprinted vinyl labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces of penetrated construction on both sides of each firestop system installation where labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop systems. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words: "Warning--Through-Penetration Firestop System--Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Through-penetration firestop system designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce through-penetration firestop systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. UL-classified systems refer to the alpha-alpha-numeric designations listed in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.
- B. Firestop Systems for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing: Provide IPC FlameSafe FS-Mortar and/or FS-900 firestopping materials or prior approved equals.

1. Provide the following systems, as applicable:

<u>UL-Classified System</u>	<u>Penetrant</u>	<u>Rating</u>	<u>IPC Product</u>
C-AJ-1061	8" or Smaller Metal Pipe	2 Hour FS Mortar	
C-AJ-1087	8" or Smaller Metal Pipe	2 Hour FS 900	

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260520 - EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

Provide excavation and backfilling as required to install underground raceways as specified herein and as indicated on the contract drawings. Procure the services of a company that specializes in the locating and marking of underground utilities to perform this work. Contact and coordinate with all local utility companies and campus maintenance personnel as required for locating existing utilities.

Locate and mark existing underground utilities prior to excavating. The contractor shall be responsible for repairing any and all underground utilities damaged while excavating.

Coordinate demolition requirements for all existing underground utilities with the Owner. The Owner shall provide direction as to which utilities shall remain in place and which utilities shall be demolished by the contractor.

Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by excavation operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

MATERIALS

Soil Materials: As follows:

Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, crushed slag, or natural or crushed sand.

Drainage Fill: Washed, evenly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve, and not more than 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.

Backfill and Fill Materials: Materials complying with ASTM D2487 soil classification groups GW, GP, GM, SM, SW, and SP; free of clay, rock, or gravel larger than 2 inches in any dimension; debris; waste; frozen materials; and vegetable and other deleterious matter.

Miscellaneous Metals: As follows:

Steel plates, shapes, bars, and bar grating: ASTM A 36.

Cold-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500.

Hot-Rolled Steel Tubing: ASTM A 501.

Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, welded.

Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout, recommended for interior and exterior applications.

Fasteners: Zinc-coated, type, grade, and class as required.

Miscellaneous Lumber: As follows:

Framing Materials: Standard Grade, light-framing-size lumber of any species. Number 3 Common or Standard Grade boards complying with WCLIB or AWPB rules, or Number 3 boards complying with SPIB rules. Lumber shall be preservative treated in accordance with AWPB LP-2, and kiln dried to a moisture content of not more than 19 percent.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

EXAMINATION

Examine adjoining construction and the conditions under which the work is to be completed. Do not proceed with work until any unsatisfactory conditions detrimental to the proper completion of the work have been corrected. Verify that field dimensions are as shown on the drawings.

PREPARATION

Remove any incompatible materials that may effect proper installation.

EXCAVATION

Cut existing pavements and remove existing pavement materials as required to perform trenching.

Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes and ordinances. Shore and brace as required for stability of excavation.

Shoring and Bracing: Establish requirements for trench shoring and bracing to comply with local codes and authorities. Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open.

Remove shoring and bracing when no longer required. Where sheeting is allowed to remain, cut top of sheeting at an elevation of 30 inches below finished grade elevation.

Install sediment and erosion control measures in accordance with local codes and ordinances.

Dewatering: Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from flowing into excavations and from flooding project site and surrounding area.

Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water to prevent softening of bearing materials. Provide and maintain dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations.

Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits to convey surface water to collecting or run-off areas. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.

Material Storage: Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials where directed, until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.

Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip-line of trees indicated to remain.

Remove and legally dispose of excess excavated materials and materials not acceptable for use as backfill or fill.

Trenching: Excavate trenches for electrical installations as follows:

Excavate trenches to the uniform width, sufficiently wide to provide ample working room and a minimum of 6 to 9 inches clearance on both sides of raceways and equipment.

Excavate trenches to depth indicated or required.

Limit the length of open trench to that in which installations can be made and the trench backfilled within the same day.

Where rock is encountered, carry excavation below required elevation and backfill with a layer of crushed stone or gravel prior to installation of raceways and equipment. Provide a minimum of 6 inches of stone or gravel cushion between rock bearing surface and electrical installations.

Cold Weather Protection: Protect excavation bottoms against freezing when atmospheric temperature is less than 35 degrees Fahrenheit.

ERECTION OF SUPPORTS AND ANCHORING

Erection Of Metal Supports and Anchorage:

Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

Erection of Wood Supports and Anchorage:

Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorage accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

BACKFILLING

Backfilling and Filling: Place soil materials in layers to required subgrade elevations for each area classification listed below, using materials specified in Part 2 of this Section.

Under walks and pavements, use a combination of subbase materials and excavated or borrowed materials.

Under building slabs, use drainage fill materials.

Under piping and equipment, use subbase materials where required over rock bearing surface and for correction of unauthorized excavation.

Other areas, use excavated or borrowed materials.

Backfill excavations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:

Inspection, testing, approval, and locations of underground utilities have been recorded.

Removal of shoring and bracing, and backfilling of voids.

Removal of trash and debris.

Placement and Compaction: Place backfill and fill materials in layers of not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

Before compaction, moisten or aerate each layer as necessary to provide optimum moisture content. Compact each layer to required percentage of maximum dry density or relative dry density for each area classification specified below. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.

Place backfill and fill materials evenly adjacent to structures, piping, and equipment to required elevations. Prevent displacement of raceways and equipment by carrying material uniformly around them to approximately same elevation in each lift.

Compaction: Control soil compaction during construction, providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification indicated below.

Percentage of Maximum Density Requirements: Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum density for soils which exhibit a well-defined moisture-density relationship (cohesive soils), determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557 and not less than the following percentages of relative density, determined in accordance with ASTM D 2049, for soils which will not exhibit a well-defined moisture-density relationship (cohesionless soils).

Areas Under Structures, Building Slabs and Steps, Pavements: Compact top 12 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 90 percent maximum density for cohesive material, or 95 percent relative density for cohesionless material.

Areas Under Walkways: Compact top 6 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 90 percent maximum density for cohesive material, or 95 percent relative density for cohesionless material.

Other Areas: Compact top 6 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils, and 90 percent relative density for cohesionless soils.

Moisture Control: Where subgrade or layer of soil material must be moisture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water. Apply water in minimum quantity necessary to achieve required moisture content and to prevent water appearing on surface during, or subsequent to, compaction operations.

Patch existing pavements to original condition using like materials.

Subsidence: Where subsidence occurs at electrical installation excavations during the period 12 months after Substantial Completion, remove surface treatment (i.e., pavement, lawn, or other finish), add backfill material, compact to specified conditions, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260600 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 - 2011, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - 1. Comply with UL 467.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Grounding Conductors, Cables, Connectors, and Rods:
 - a. Chance/Hubbell.
 - b. Copperweld Corp.
 - c. Erico Inc.; Electrical Products Group.
 - d. Framatome Connectors/Burndy Electrical.
 - e. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - f. ILSCO.
 - g. Kearney/Cooper Power Systems.
 - h. Lyncole XIT Grounding.
 - i. O-Z/Gedney Co.; a business of the EGS Electrical Group.
 - j. Raco, Inc.; Division of Hubbell.
 - k. Superior Grounding Systems, Inc.

1. Thomas & Betts, Electrical.

2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. For insulated conductors, comply with Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
- B. Material: copper.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation.
- D. Grounding Electrode Conductors: Stranded cable.
- E. Underground Conductors: Bare, tinned, stranded, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Bare Copper Conductors: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
- G. Copper Bonding Conductors: As follows:
 - 1. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG copper conductor, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in diameter.
 - 2. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded copper conductor.
 - 3. Bonding Jumper: Bare copper tape, braided bare copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (42 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) thick.
 - 4. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (42 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) thick.

2.3 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.
- B. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors, or compression type.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welded type, in kit form, and selected per manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel.
 - 1. Size: 3/4 inch diameter by 10 feet long.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Provide only copper conductors for both insulated and bare grounding conductors in direct contact with earth, concrete, masonry, crushed stone, and similar materials.
- B. In raceways, provide insulated equipment grounding conductors.
- C. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Provide for connections to structural steel and for underground connections, except those at test wells.
- D. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Use bolted pressure clamps.
- E. Grounding Bus: Provide in all panelboards and provide one BISCO type at each communications backboard.
- F. Neutral Bus: Provide in all panelboards.
- G. Underground Grounding Conductors: Use tinned-copper conductor, No. 3/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 30 inches (600 mm) below grade.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.
- B. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and circuits.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Ground Rods – Provide three, minimum, located 20 feet apart from each other.
 - 1. Drive ground rods until tops are 6 inches below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductors. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging copper coating.
- B. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, unless a disconnect-type connection is required; then, use a bolted clamp. Bond straps directly to the

basic structure taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps only in locations accessible for maintenance.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
 - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
 - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - 3. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: For No. 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.
- D. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- E. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by connector manufacturer. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.
- F. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to ground rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following field quality-control testing:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - a. Maximum Ground System Resistance: 25 ohms.

2. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds above specified value, notify Architect/Engineer promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

3.6 GRADING AND PLANTING

- A. Restore surface features, including vegetation, at areas disturbed by Work of this Section. Reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. If sod has been removed, replace it as soon as possible after backfilling is completed. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other activities to their original condition. Include application of topsoil, fertilizer, lime, seed, sod, sprig, and mulch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260720 - ELECTRICAL SUPPORTS AND SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Seismic restraints for electrical equipment and systems.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
 - 1. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings for Seismic Restraints: For restraints and their attachments to structure not defined on Drawings, identify hardware, and indicate analysis, forces, strengths, materials, and dimensions, signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with most stringent seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: See architectural and structural contract documents.
- B. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: See architectural and structural contract documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed under this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.
- B. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-3, factory-fabricated components for field assembly, and provide finish suitable for the environment in which installed.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper B-Line; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. ERICO International Corporation.
 - c. Allied Support Systems; Power-Strut Unit.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.; O-Strut Div.
 - f. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
 - g. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - h. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - i. Wesanco, Inc.
 - 2. Channel Dimensions: Selected for structural loading and applicable seismic forces.
- C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1.
- D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti, Inc.
 - 4) ITW Construction Products.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 6) Powers Fasteners.

2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron slotted-support-system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-3 or MSS SP-58.
3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT COMPONENTS

- A. Rated Strength, Features, and Application Requirements for Restraint Components: As defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction].
 1. Structural Safety Factor: Strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components used shall be at least five times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- B. Angle and Channel-Type Brace Assemblies: Steel angles or steel slotted-support-system components; with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end.
- C. Cable Restraints: ASTM A 603, zinc-coated, steel wire rope attached to steel or stainless-steel thimbles, brackets, swivels, and bolts designed for restraining cable service.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 - b. Loos & Co., Inc.
 - c. Mason Industries, Inc.
 2. Seismic Mountings, Anchors, and Attachments: Devices as specified in Part 2 "Support, Anchorage, and Attachment Components" Article, selected to resist seismic forces.
 3. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod, of design recognized by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchors: Neoprene units designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs used.
 5. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems, unless requirements in this Section or applicable Code are stricter.

3.2 SUPPORT AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements, except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Install seismic-restraint components using methods approved by the evaluation service providing required submittals for component.
- D. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- E. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods, unless otherwise indicated by Code:
 - 1. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 2. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 3. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 4. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts, beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69, and/or Spring-tension clamps.
 - 5. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 6. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- F. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SEISMIC-RESTRAINT COMPONENTS

- A. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- B. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- C. Restraint Cables: Provide slack within maximums recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 261400 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Straight-Blade and twist-lock receptacles and associated wallplates.
 - 2. Snap switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFI/GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- B. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- C. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for pre-marking wall plates.
- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 - 2011, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70 - 2011.

1.6 COORDINATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Approved Manufacturers' Names: :
 - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
 - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. General: Single-Type and combination-type receptacles shall be rated for each applicable compliance as indicated below.
- B. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498. Include hinged "side insulation guards" on all receptacles to protect wiring terminals of receptacles from contacting metal boxes – electrical tape is not acceptable.
 - 1. Description: Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R.
 - 2. Description: Twist-Lock, 125V, 30A
 - 3. Description: Straight blade. 250V, 30A, 4-prong (dryer receptacles)
 - 4. Description: Straight blade. 250V, 50A, 4-prong (range receptacles)
- C. GFCI/GFI Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Straight blade, feed or non-feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light

that is lighted when device is tripped. Include hinged "side insulation guards" on all receptacles to protect wiring terminals of receptacles from contacting metal boxes – electrical tape is not acceptable.

1. Description: Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R.

2.3 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
- C. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:

1. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."

2.4 WALLPLATES

- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic 0.035-inch- (1-mm-) thick.
 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations." Provide "In-Use" covers where indicated.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum. Provide "In-Use" covers where required by code.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Standby Power System: Red.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtailling existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles bottom, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on bottom. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Wiring analyzer with illuminated LED indicators.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 2. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 3. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 4. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 5. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262200 - DRY-TYPE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following types of dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less:
 - 1. Distribution transformers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 - 2011, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with IEEE C 57.12.91.
- C. NEMA TP-1: Compliant.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide distribution transformer products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cutler-Hammer.
 - 2. GE Electrical Distribution & Control.
 - 3. Square D/Groupe Schneider NA.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.
- B. Cores: Grain-oriented, non-aging silicon steel.
- C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices, except for taps.
 - 1. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
 - 2. Coil Material: Copper.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

- A. Comply with NEMA ST 20, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.
- B. Provide transformers that are internally braced to withstand seismic forces specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints."
- C. Cores: One leg per phase.
- D. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- E. Outdoor Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250 for "Outdoor Corrosion Protection."
 - 1. Finish Color: Gray.
- F. Insulation Class: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 150 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.
- G. K-Factor Rating: Transformers shall be K-factor rated (K-13) and comply with UL 1561 requirements for nonsinusoidal load current-handling capability to the degree defined by designated K-factor.
 - 1. Unit shall not overheat when carrying full-load current with harmonic distortion corresponding to designated K-factor.
 - 2. Indicate value of K-factor on transformer nameplate.
- H. Low-Sound-Level Requirements: Minimum of 3 dBA less than NEMA ST 20 standard sound levels when factory tested according to IEEE C57.12.91.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Examine walls and floors for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed. Provide reinforcement of walls as required for proper mounting.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall-mounting transformers plumb on concrete wall.
 - 1. Anchor transformers to concrete wall according to manufacturer's written instructions, seismic codes at Project, and requirements in Division 26 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints."
 - 2. Maintain clearances as listed on transformer per NEC and manufacturer labeling.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- B. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B. Land each conductor under a separate lug barrel.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 264100 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following individually mounted, enclosed switches and circuit breakers:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Enclosures.
 - 3. Fuses.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled by UL, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70, 2011 Edition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS - FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified below.
 - 1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 - 2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
 - 3. Square D/Group Schneider.
- B. Fusible Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.

1. Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

2.3 FUSES

A. Provide RK5 rated fuses for each disconnect switch. Coordinate fuse sizes with the Mechanical Contractor for mechanical equipment where applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with mechanical contractor.
- B. Comply with applicable portions of NECA 1, NEMA PB 1.1, and NEMA PB 2.1 for installation of enclosed switches.
- C. Mount individual wall-mounting switches with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance testing as follows:
 1. Inspect mechanical and electrical connections.
 2. Verify rating of fuses with mechanical contractor prior to installation.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches.

2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 264420 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, and associated auxiliary equipment rated 600 V and less for distribution panelboards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, overcurrent protective device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
 - a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - c. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - d. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- C. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.
- D. Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 - 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 - 2011, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70 - 2011.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with existing building construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, and encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Keys: Six spares of each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Panelboards, Overcurrent Protective Devices, and Accessories:
 - a. Eaton Corp.; Cutler-Hammer Products
 - b. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division
 - c. Square D Company

2.2 FABRICATION AND FEATURES

- A. Enclosures: Surface-mounted cabinets. NEMA PB 1, Type 1, to meet environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R
 - 2. Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1

- B. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions without overlap.
- C. Hinged Front Cover: Hinged door within front trim cover.
- D. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer coat.
- E. Directory Card: With transparent protective cover, mounted inside metal frame, inside panelboard door.
- F. Bus: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
- G. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material.
- H. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; bonded to box.
- I. Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 100 percent of phase bus.
- J. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

2.3 PANELBOARD SHORT-CIRCUIT RATING

- A. UL label indicating series-connected rating with integral or remote upstream devices. Include size and type of upstream device allowable, branch devices allowable, and UL series-connected short-circuit rating.

2.4 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Doors: Front mounted, secured with latch and integral tumbler lock; keyed alike (door shall cover all overcurrent devices/circuit breakers).
- B. Main Overcurrent Protective Devices: Circuit breakers.
- C. Branch overcurrent protective devices shall be one of the following:
 - 1. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
 - 2. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

2.5 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 200 A and larger.

2.6 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Accessory Set: Tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.
- B. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for panelboard interior, including overcurrent protective devices and other components.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Mounting: Plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
- C. Circuit Directory: Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- D. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- E. Wiring in Panelboard Gutters: Arrange conductors into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
- B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install equipment grounding connections for panelboards with ground continuity to main electrical ground bus.

- B. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Testing: After installing panelboards and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test indicated in NETA ATS, Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- C. Balancing Loads: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes as follows:
 - 1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
 - 2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data-processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
 - 3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
 - 4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265110 – INTERIOR/EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
 - 2. Exit signs.
 - 3. Lighting fixture supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BF: Ballast factor.
- B. CRI: Color-rendering index.
- C. CU: Coefficient of utilization.
- D. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
- E. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including driver and/or ballast housing if provided.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
 - 1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
 - 2. Drivers and Ballasts.
 - 3. Energy-efficiency data.
 - 4. Life, output, and energy-efficiency data for LED's and lamps.
 - 5. Photometric data, in IESNA format, based on laboratory tests of each lighting fixture type, outfitted with LED's/lamps, drivers/ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.

- a. Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Indicate dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components, features, and accessories.
 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power and control wiring.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of ballast/ballast for dimmer-controlled fixtures, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Qualification Data: For agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- G. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70 - 2011.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, fire detection system, communications system, and partition assemblies.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Drivers and Ballasts: Manufacturer's standard form in which ballast manufacturer agrees to repair or replace ballasts that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Electronic Ballasts and LED Drivers: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty for T8 Fluorescent and LED Lamps: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by lamp manufacturer agreeing to replace lamps that fail in materials or workmanship, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
 1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products described in the Lighting Fixture Schedule on the contract drawings. All manufacturers shall be submitted for prior approval along with electronic IES files.

2.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
- B. Fluorescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598.
- C. LED Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598.
- D. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- E. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- G. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
 4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.
- H. Plastic Diffusers, Covers, and Globes:

1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless different thickness is indicated.
 - b. UV stabilized.
2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 BALLASTS FOR LINEAR FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. Electronic Ballasts: Comply with ANSI C82.11; instant-start type, unless otherwise indicated, and designed for type and quantity of lamps served. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer control is indicated.
 1. Sound Rating: A.
 2. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
 3. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41, Category A or better.
 4. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
 5. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
 6. BF: 0.85 or higher.
 7. Power Factor: 0.95 or higher.
 8. Parallel Lamp Circuits: Multiple lamp ballasts shall comply with ANSI C 82.11 and shall be connected to maintain full light output on surviving lamps if one or more lamps fail.
- B. Ballasts for Low-Temperature Environments:
 1. Temperatures 0 Deg F (Minus 17 Deg C) and Higher: Electronic type rated for 0 deg F (minus 17 deg C) starting and operating temperature with indicated lamp types.
 2. Ballast Case Temperature: 75 deg C, maximum.
 3. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 18, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for nonconsumer equipment.
 4. Protection: Class P thermal cutout.

2.4 FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. T8 rapid-start low-mercury lamps, rated 32 W maximum, nominal length of 48 inches (1220 mm), 2800 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 75 (minimum), color temperature 4100 K, and average rated life 20,000 hours, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

- B. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).
- C. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lighting fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls. Install lamps in each fixture.
- B. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:
 - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
 - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
 - 3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
- C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.
- B. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 267210 - FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

SUMMARY

This Section includes fire alarm systems. It includes requirements for system components including the following:

- Backboxes for fire alarm system devices.
- Manual pull stations.
- Smoke detectors.
- Heat detectors.
- Addressable interface units (AIU's).
- Alarm indicating devices.
- Fire alarm control panel (FACP).
- Digital alarm communicator transmitter (DACT).
- Transient voltage surge suppression (TVSS) device.
- Emergency power supply.
- System instructions.
- Connection to elevator controller for firefighter's service (recall).
- Connections to monitor a sprinkler systems.

DEFINITIONS

Active Multiplex System: A multiplexing system in which signaling devices are employed to transmit and receive status signals of each initiating device and/or initiating device circuit within a prescribed time interval so that lack of receipt of such signal may be interpreted as a trouble signal.

A.D.A.: Americans with Disabilities Act Guidelines.

Alarm Initiating Devices: Manual and automatic detection devices such as manual pull stations, heat detectors, and smoke detectors.

Alarm Notification Appliances: Devices such as audible-only alarm units (speakers), visible-only alarm units (strobes), and combination audible/visible alarm units.

Alarm Signal: Signifies a state of emergency requiring immediate action. Pertains to signals caused by the operation of alarm initiating devices.

Analog Smoke Detector: A smoke detector that transmits a signal indicating varying degrees of smoke density and includes a warning system to indicate when the detector is dirty and when the detector drifts outside of its listed sensitivity range. Detectors shall include an adjustable sensitivity feature capable of being manipulated at the fire alarm control panel.

Class B Wiring: Wiring method used to interface non-addressable detection devices to addressable interface units (AIU's) and for notification appliance circuits. Class B circuits shall be electrically supervised such that a single break or a single ground fault condition will be indicated by a trouble signal at the FACP and remote annunciator panels no matter where the break or ground fault condition occurs.

Notification Appliance Circuit (NAC): Circuit for connection of notification appliances. Circuits shall be electrically supervised such that a single break or a single ground fault condition will be indicated by a trouble signal at the FACP and remote annunciator panels no matter where the break or ground fault condition occurs.

Signaling Line Circuit (SLC): Multiplex circuit for connection of alarm initiating devices. Circuits shall be electrically supervised such that a single break or a single ground fault condition will be indicated by a trouble signal at the FACP and remote annunciator panels no matter where the break or ground fault condition occurs.

Supervisory Signal: Indicates need for action regarding maintenance of the fire detection and alarm system.

Trouble Signal: Indicates that a fault, such as an open circuit or ground, has occurred in the system.

Zone: Designation for an initiating device having a unique identity (for means of annunciation, status, and/or control) on a signaling line circuit.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

General: Active multiplex, addressable, microprocessor based type system with both manual and automatic alarm initiation, and both audible and visible evacuation alarms. Networked type systems shall not be provided. Subpanels, transponder panels, and/or power supply units located remotely from the fire alarm control panel shall not be provided.

Signal Transmission: Multiplex signal transmission dedicated to fire alarm service only.

Audible Alarm Indication: By system speakers arranged to provide pre-recorded evacuation messages in accordance with NFPA 72. Speakers shall also provide the means to announce Mass Notification messages via a wired audio input into the FACP (strobe light units shall not flash when announcements are broadcast).

Visible Alarm Indication: By synchronized strobe light units that comply with NFPA 72 and A.D.A. guidelines.

System connections for alarm initiating devices: Devices shall be connected using signaling line circuits (multiplex addressable type).

System connections for alarm notification appliances: Devices shall be connected using Class B notification appliance circuits.

Functional Description: Provide a complete fire detection and alarm system with the following functions and operating features:

Priority of Signals: Automatic response functions shall be accomplished by the first zone/device initiated. Alarm functions resulting from initiation by the first zone/device shall not be altered by subsequent alarms. An alarm signal shall be the highest priority. Supervisory or trouble signals shall have second- and third-level priority. Signals of a higher level priority shall take precedence over signals of lower priority even though the lower priority condition occurred first. Annunciate all alarm signals regardless of priority or order received.

Noninterfering: Provide zoned, powered, wired, and supervised system so that a signal from one zone/device does not prevent the receipt of signals from any other zone/device. All zones/devices shall be manually resettable from the FACP after the initiating device or devices have been restored to normal. Systems that require the use of batteries or battery backup for the programming function are not acceptable and shall not be provided.

Transmission to Remote Supervising Station: Alarm signals (Contact ID formatted) shall be automatically routed to USC's supervising station via a digital alarm communicator transmitter (DACT).

Elevator Recall: Addressable interface units and associated wiring connections shall be provided to the elevator control system to initiate firefighter's service (elevator recall). A unique evacuation message shall be announced over a cab-mounted speaker notification unit when a general alarm occurs.

Fire Sprinkler Systems: Addressable interface units and associated wiring connections shall be provided to monitor both wet and dry type fire sprinkler systems.

Function Switches at FACP and Remote Annunciator Panel: Switches shall provide capability for Alarm Acknowledgement, Supervisory Acknowledgement, Trouble Acknowledgement, System Reset, Alarm Silence, and air-handling unit (AHU) shutdown.

Alarm, Supervisory, and Trouble Acknowledgement: Under normal conditions each panel shall light an LED (light emitting diode) to indicate a "system normal" condition. Should an abnormal condition be detected an appropriate LED (Alarm, Supervisory, or Trouble) shall flash and an audible signal shall be activated at each panel. Each panel shall display the following information relative to the abnormal condition of a zone in the system:

1. Flashing LED,
2. Type of device by printed zone nomenclature located adjacent to the flashing LED (e.g., smoke detector, heat detector, manual pull station, etc.),
3. Zone status (e.g., alarm, supervisory, trouble).

Pressing the appropriate button shall acknowledge the alarm, supervisory, or trouble condition. After all the points have been acknowledged, the LED's shall glow steady and each panel's audible signal shall be silenced.

System Reset: The "System Reset" button shall return the system to its normal state after an alarm condition has been remedied. Should an alarm condition continue to exist, the system shall remain in an abnormal state. System control relays shall not reset. Each panel's audible signal and the Alarm LED shall be on. Alarmed zones shall not require acknowledgement if they were previously acknowledged.

Alarm Silencing: Should the "Alarm Silence" button be pressed, all building and panel audible alarm signals shall cease operation. All building visible alarm signals shall continue operation.

Power Loss Indication: Sound trouble signal at the FACP and remote annunciator panels upon loss of primary power at the FACP. Provide an indication at the FACP and remote annunciator panels when the system is operating on an alternate power supply.

Remote Detector Status Indication:

Tamper: Status annunciation of individual smoke and heat detectors at the FACP and remote annunciator panels to indicate when a detector has been removed from its base.

Maintenance: Status annunciation of individual analog smoke detectors at the FACP and remote annunciator panels to indicate when a detector is dirty and requires cleaning or when it has drifted outside of its listed sensitivity range.

Remote Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Manipulation of controls at the FACP shall allow the selection of specific smoke and heat detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and control changes in those settings. Provide ability of using the same controls to program repetitive scheduled changes in sensitivity of specific detectors. These adjustments shall be capable of being made by the Owner's maintenance personnel and shall not require the use of additional and/or proprietary programming equipment.

Annunciation: Annunciate manual or automatic operation of any alarm or supervisory initiating device on the FACP and remote annunciator panel indicating the location and type device as indicated herein.

Annunciator Display: 80 character (minimum) alphanumeric, liquid-crystal-display (LCD) type.

Signal Initiation: The manual or automatic operation of an alarm initiating or supervisory operating device shall cause the FACP to transmit an appropriate signal including:

General Alarm: A system general alarm includes:

Indicating the general alarm condition at the FACP and remote annunciator panel.

Identifying the device that is the source of the alarm at the FACP and remote annunciator panel.

Initiating audible (temporal coded via speakers) and visual alarms throughout the building.

Initiating transmission of a Contact ID coded alarm signal to remote supervising station via a digital alarm communicator transmitter.

Trouble and Supervisory Alarms: System trouble and/or supervisory alarm includes:

Audible indication of the trouble/supervisory condition at the FACP and remote annunciator panel.

Identifying the device that is the source of the trouble/supervisory condition at the FACP and remote annunciator panel.

Initiating transmission of a Contact ID coded alarm signal to remote supervising station via a digital alarm communicator transmitter.

Alarm initiation for installed fire detection devices shall be as follows:

Smoke detector requiring maintenance/cleaning shall initiate a trouble/supervisory alarm.

Removal of smoke and heat detectors from their mounting bases shall initiate a trouble/supervisory alarm.

Manual pull station alarm operation shall initiate a general alarm.

Smoke detector alarm operation of spot type smoke detectors shall activate a 60-second alarm delay. If after 60 seconds the alarm condition for the detector has cleared, the system shall be reset to normal. If after 60 seconds the alarm condition is still present, a general alarm shall be initiated.

Smoke detectors located in elevator lobbies and machine rooms shall activate elevator recall via control/relay type addressable interface units in accordance with ANSI 17.1.

Heat detector alarm operation shall initiate a general alarm.

Heat detectors located in elevator machine rooms shall activate a shunt trip circuit breaker to disconnect main power supply to the elevator in accordance with ANSI 17.1 via a control/relay type addressable interface unit and 24 VDC power.

Flow Switch activation of wet sprinkler system shall initiate a general alarm.

Tamper Switch activation of wet and/or dry sprinkler systems shall initiate a trouble/supervisory alarm.

Air Pressure Flow Switch of the dry sprinkler alarm system shall initiate a general alarm.

Low Air Pressure Alarm Switch of the dry sprinkler alarm system shall initiate a trouble/supervisory alarm.

Special alarm initiation for the digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be as follows:

Detection of a telephone line fault by the digital alarm communicator transmitter shall cause:

Audible indication of the trouble/supervisory condition at the FACP and remote annunciator panel.

Identifying the source of the trouble/supervisory condition at the FACP and remote annunciator panel.

Operation of visual alarm on the exterior of the building (audible alarm shall not sound).

Independent System Monitoring: Supervise each detection and each alarm device for both normal operation and trouble.

Circuit Supervision: Indicate circuit faults with both a zone and a trouble signal at the FACP and remote annunciator panel. Provide a distinctive indicating audible tone and (LED) indicating light.

The maximum elapsed time between the occurrence of an alarm or a trouble condition and its indication at the FACP shall be 10 seconds.

SUBMITTALS

General: Submit the following: The contractor shall not begin the installation of any raceways or boxes for the fire alarm system until shop drawings and product data have been reviewed by the Architect/Engineer.

Product data for fire alarm system components including dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations showing minimum clearances, installed features and devices, and list of materials.

Wiring diagrams from manufacturer differentiating between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include diagrams for equipment and for system with all terminals and interconnections identified. Include drawings indicating components for both field and factory panel wiring.

Shop drawings from manufacturer indicating all horizontal and vertical building wiring for detection, alarm, and communications circuits. Include equipment types and locations, raceway sizes, number and type of wires/cables, and conductor color coding for each circuit type. Shop drawings shall be provided on 30" x 42" (E-size) prints. Final submittal shall include one set of shop drawings on a reproducible (vellum) media.

System operation description including method of operation and supervision of each type of circuit and sequence of operations for all manually and automatically initiated system inputs. Description shall cover this specific project. Manufacturer's standard descriptions for generic systems are not acceptable.

Calculations for battery capacity for both alarm and supervisory modes.

Calculations for voltage drop for signaling circuits and emergency power supply conductors.

Operation and maintenance data: for inclusion in Operating and Maintenance Manual. Operation and maintenance data shall cover each type of product, including all features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual. In addition, provide the following:

1. Spare parts Data.
2. Names, addresses, and telephone numbers of service organizations that carry stock of repair parts for the systems to be furnished.
3. A listing of the manufacturer's representatives responsible for installation coordination and service.
4. A list of addresses for every device that is provided for purposes of alarm initiation, status monitoring, supervised notification appliance circuits, and auxiliary control.
5. A list of smoke detector sensitivity setpoints for all installed detectors.

Product certification signed by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system components certifying that their products comply with the referenced standards.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who is a factory-authorized service representative and a licensed contractor in the State of South Carolina to perform the Work of this Section.

Compliance With Local Requirements: Comply with the International Building Code (IBC), local ordinances, local regulations, requirements of the USC Fire Marshal, and requirements of the State Engineer (the authority having jurisdiction).

American National Standards Institute (ANSI): Installation of equipment, devices, and controls shall comply with:

CABO/ANSI A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities."

NFPA Compliance: Provide fire alarm and detection systems conforming to the requirements of the following publications:

NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."

NFPA 72, "National Fire Alarm Code."

UL Listing and Labeling: Provide system and components specified in this Section that are listed and labeled by UL.

Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain fire alarm components from a single source that assumes responsibility for compatibility of system components furnished.

WARRANTY SERVICE

Warranty Service: Provide maintenance of fire alarm systems and equipment for a period of 12 months commencing with Substantial Completion, using factory-authorized service representatives.

Basic services: Systematic, routine maintenance visits on a monthly basis at times coordinated with the Owner. In addition, respond to service calls within 4 hours of notification of system trouble. Adjust and replace defective parts and components with original manufacturer's replacement parts, components, and supplies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

MANUFACTURERS

General: Provide fire alarm systems by one of the following:

1. Fire Control Instruments (FCI).
2. Notifier
3. Simplex Time Recorder Company

BACKBOXES FOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM DEVICES

Flush Backboxes:

Outlet and Device Boxes: Conform to UL 514A, "Metallic Outlet Boxes, Electrical," and UL 514B, "Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes." Boxes shall be of type, shape, size, and depth to suit each location and application. Provide "old-work" type boxes where required for proper mounting in existing walls and ceilings.

Steel Boxes: Conform to NEMA OS 1, "Sheet Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports." Boxes shall be sheet steel with stamped knockouts, threaded screw holes and accessories suitable for each location. Provide "old-work" type boxes where required for proper mounting in existing walls and ceilings.

Surface Backboxes:

Surface Raceway Boxes for Fire Alarm System Devices: Metallic boxes made by surface raceway manufacturer with stamped knockouts and accessories suitable for each location. Boxes shall have an ivory finish to match surface raceway.

Surface raceway boxes for square devices (e.g., pull stations and alarm devices) requiring the mounting screw pattern of a 4" square backbox shall be Wiremold Type V5752 or V5753 boxes (or prior approved equal) except as required below for custom surface device boxes.

Surface raceway boxes for round devices (e.g., smoke and heat detectors) shall be Wiremold Type V5738, V5738A or V5739 boxes (or prior approved equal).

Custom Surface Device Boxes for Fire Alarm System Devices: Fire detection and alarm devices that do not properly mate with surface raceway boxes (e.g., manual pull stations and A/V devices) shall be mounted on custom made surface type backboxes specifically manufactured for the installed device. Device faceplates shall mate flush with outer edges of boxes. Custom boxes shall have not more than two stamped knockouts per box and shall be painted to match surface raceway or the installed device. Where applicable, proper surface raceway fittings shall be provided to interface conduit knockouts in custom boxes with surface raceway. Fittings shall be ivory in color to match surface raceway.

MANUAL PULL STATIONS

General: Single-action type, fabricated of metal or plastic, and finished in red with molded raised letter operating instructions of contrasting color. Stations requiring the breaking of a glass panel shall not be provided. See requirements for custom surface device boxes above.

Addressability: Provide manual pull stations with a communication transmitter and receiver having a unique identification and status reporting capability to the FACP.

Reset: Key-operated reset station switch, double pole, single throw, and rated for the voltage and current at which they operate. Provide stations with screw terminals for connections.

SMOKE DETECTORS

General: Comply with UL 168, "Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems." Provide the following features:

Factory Nameplate: With serial number and type identification.

Operating Voltage: 24-V d.c., nominal.

Self-Restoring: Provide detectors that do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.

Plug-in Arrangement: Detector and associated encapsulated electronic components mounted in a module that connects to a fixed base with a twist-locking plug connection. The plug connection shall

require no springs for secure mounting and contact maintenance. Provide terminals in the fixed base for building wiring.

Visual Indicator: Connected to indicate detector has operated.

Addressability: Provide detectors with a communication transmitter and receiver having a unique identification and status reporting capability to the FACP.

Spot Type Smoke Detectors: Include the following features and characteristics:

Sensor: Photoelectric type with infrared detector light source and matching silicon cell receiver.

Detector Sensitivity: Adjustable between 0.6 and 3.7 percent per foot smoke obscuration when tested in accordance with UL 168. Programmed/Installed setpoint for each detector shall be 3.7% per foot.

Remote Controllability: Provide detectors individually monitorable at the FACP for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition, and have capability of individually adjusting sensitivity from the FACP.

HEAT DETECTORS

General: Comply with UL 521. Provide the following features:

Factory Nameplate: With serial number and type identification.

Self-Restoring: Provide detectors that do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.

Plug-in Arrangement: Detector and associated encapsulated electronic components mounted in a module that connects to a fixed base with a twist-locking plug connection. The plug connection shall require no springs for secure mounting and contact maintenance. Provide terminals in the fixed base for building wiring.

Visual Indicator: Connected to indicate detector has operated.

Addressability: Provide detectors with a communication transmitter and receiver having a unique identification and status reporting capability to the FACP.

Sot Type Heat Detectors - 135 Degree Type: Combination fixed-temperature and rate-of-rise unit.

Fixed Temperature Setting: Adjustable between 117 and 135 degrees Fahrenheit. Programmed/Installed setpoint for each detector shall be 135 degrees.

Remote Controllability: Provide detectors individually monitorable at the FACP for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition, and have capability of individually adjusting sensitivity from the FACP.

ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE UNITS (AIU's)

General: Addressable interface units designed to provide either the monitoring of system components not equipped for multiplex communication and/or the actuation of dry contacts based on the operation of other detection components in the fire detection system, as applicable. Provide units with a communication transmitter and receiver complete having a unique identification and status-reporting capability to the FACP.

ALARM INDICATING DEVICES

General: Equip alarm-indicating devices for mounting as indicated. Provide terminal blocks for system connections.

Visible-Only Alarm Units:

Strobe lights utilizing high-intensity, clear, optic lens and xenon flash tube. Provide luminaires having their lenses mounted on an aluminum faceplate. Provide the word "FIRE" engraved in minimum 1-inch-high letters displayed on the unit. Orient lettering in accordance with mounting of unit (e.g., lettering for ceiling mounted units shall be horizontal across the lens, lettering for wall mounted units shall be vertical down the lens). Strobe leads shall be factory connected to screw terminals. Provide units with lamps having intensities as indicated on the contract drawings (minimum). Where a strobe unit manufacturer does not produce units with strobe intensities that match those indicated on the contract drawings, units with the next higher intensity above the intensity specified shall be provided. Intensity requirements indicated for each unit shall be met regardless of the viewing angle to the device (e.g., dual rated 15/75 candela strobes shall only be used for 15 candela applications).

Synchronized Flash: Units (and their associated notification appliance circuits) shall be arranged to provide a synchronized flash sequence for all visible alarm units in each building.

Audio-Only Alarm Units: Compression-driver type speakers having a frequency response of 400 to 4,000 Hz for fire alarm horn tone and 125 Hz to 12,000 Hz for voice messages. Speakers shall be equipped with an alnico V magnet and a multiple-tap, varnish impregnated, sealed matching transformer. Speakers shall be connected for 2 watt tap setting. Minimum output at 2 watt setting shall be 90 dB per UL 1480. Speakers shall be voltage-matched to the signal control panel amplifier output voltage.

Combination Audio/Visual Alarm Units: Provide factory-combined audible and visible (speaker and strobe) alarm units in a single mounting unit where indicated.

Weatherproof Units: Provide weatherproof housing, components, and hardware for units indicated to be weatherproof.

FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL (FACP)

General: Comply with UL 864, "Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems." Networked type systems including multiple control panels and/or remote power supplies installed in different locations of buildings shall not be provided.

Panel Cabinet: Provide two exactly-matching, red colored, lockable steel cabinets with with matching locks and matching trims for surface mounting. Arrange cabinets so all operations required for testing or for normal care and maintenance of the system are performed from the front of the enclosure. Provide cabinets large enough to accommodate all components and to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of components as well as field wiring. Identify each cabinet and each component by an engraved red laminated phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the cabinet nameplate shall not be less than 1 inch high.

Systems: Provide for separate and independent alarm and supervisory systems in the FACP. The signaling line circuit loop boards in the FACP shall consist of plug-in cards. Construction requiring removal of field wiring for module removal shall not be provided.

Control Modules: Types and capacities to perform all functions of the fire alarm system. Provide local, visible, and audible signals to notify of any alarm, supervisory, and trouble condition. Provide each type of audible alarm with a distinctly different sound.

Zones: Make provision in the FACP for all detection, communications, and supervisory zones scheduled or otherwise required to provide the functions described herein and indicated on the contract drawings.

Notification Appliance Circuits: Separate notification appliance zones and associated circuits shall be provided for audible and visible notification appliances. They shall be arranged such that audible notification appliances can be silenced during a general alarm while the visible notification appliances remain flashing. Make provision in the FACP for all notification appliance zones and circuits (audible and visible) scheduled or otherwise required to provide the functions described herein and indicated on the contract drawings.

Synchronized Flash: Visible notification appliance circuits (and their associated visible alarm notification appliances) shall be arranged to provide a synchronized flash sequence for all visible alarm notification appliances in each building.

Voice Alarm: Provide a digital-voice, integrated, UL listed, life safety, and emergency communication system, complying with the requirements of NFPA 72. The FACP shall include central voice alarm system components complete with all necessary microphones, pre-amplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators. Features shall include:

Amplifiers: Comply with UL 1711, "Amplifiers for Fire Protective Signaling Systems." Provide amplifier wattage capacity to accommodate all audible notification appliances where each appliance is tapped at 2 watts with 20 percent spare capacity, minimum.

Alarm Channels: Three channels to permit transmission of mass notification voice announcements and two pre-recorded evacuation signals (one for the building and one for the elevator) to all portions of the building as well as emergency public address announcements via the central control microphone. All announcements shall be made over dedicated, supervised communication lines.

Mass Notification Messages: Coordinate signal input and connectivity requirements with Todd Griffin (USC Fire Marshal).

Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arrange to provide the basic interface between the human operator at the FACP and addressable system components, including annunciation, supervision, and control. Provide a display with a minimum of 80 characters, arranged to display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of detector sensitivity and other parameters.

DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER (DACT)

Provide a digital alarm communicator transmitter that is UL listed for commercial fire reporting in accordance with NFPA 72. Unit shall include a two-line Digital Alarm Communication Transmitter (DACT) for communicating with USC's remote supervising monitoring station. The DACT shall be provided integral with the FACP; Separate panels shall not be provided. The DACT shall be capable of transmitting all data as specified herein.

Communicator Program: The system shall have a dual telephone line transmission feature. The first line shall be capable of dialing 2 telephone numbers, of 15 digits each using the switched telephone network such that if 2 unsuccessful attempts are made to the first number the system shall automatically switch to the second number and make 2 attempts. If these 2 attempts are unsuccessful the system shall switch between numbers after 2 attempts each, until a successful connection is made or a maximum of 10 tries are attempted. Once 10 unsuccessful attempts are made the system shall stop dialing. Should another event occur which requires a message to be transmitted the dialing process shall be repeated. This line shall be supervised. If the first line is tampered-with or cut-off, the second line shall transmit an alarm to the central station.

Automatic Recall Time: The system shall transmit an Automatic Recall Message using the digital alarm communicating transmitter to test communications, each 24 hours. The system shall alternate between phone lines each time the message is transmitted.

Communication Failure Alarm: Should the digital alarm communicating transmitter fail to communicate with the central monitoring station receiver on 3 successive attempts, a trouble condition shall be activated in the FACP.

Communication Reporting Format: The transmission format for the DACT shall be Contact ID and shall be compatible with USC's receivers at the Remote Supervising Station located at USC's Columbia campus. DACT shall also be capable of communicating using the Silent Knight 4+2 format.

Emergency Power Supply: Emergency power for the DACT unit shall be provided from the FACP emergency power supply system as specified herein and as required per NFPA 72.

Remote Supervising Station Coordination: Provide system programming and coordination with USC's remote supervising monitoring station as required to establish proper communications and communicate alarm codes/messages in Contact ID format.

TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION

General: Provide a transient voltage surge suppression (TVSS) devices to protect the primary power branch circuits to the FACP. Devices shall be specifically designed and UL listed to protect the type of circuit connected thereto. Fuses are not acceptable and shall not be provided.

EMERGENCY POWER SUPPLY

General: Provide an emergency power supply for the FACP. Components shall include batteries, a charger, and an automatic transfer switch. The emergency power system shall be provided integral with the FACP cabinet.

Batteries: Sealed lead-acid type. Provide sufficient capacity to operate the complete alarm system in normal or supervisory (nonalarm) mode for a period of 24 hours. Following this period of operation on battery power, the batteries shall have sufficient capacity to operate all components of the system, including all alarm notification appliances in alarm or supervisory mode for a period of 15 minutes.

Automatic Transfer Switch: Transfer the load to the battery without loss of signals or status indications in the event of the failure of primary power.

Battery Charger: Solid-state, fully automatic, variable-charging-rate type. Provide for 150 percent of the connected system load while maintaining the batteries at full charge. In the event batteries are fully discharged, the charger shall recharge them fully within twelve hours. Charger output shall be supervised as part of system power supply supervision.

RJ-31X TELEPHONE JACKS

General: Provide two RJ-31X telephone jacks for connection of DACT unit to telephone lines. Jacks shall be ADI part #MO-RJ31X or equal.

INSTRUCTIONS

General: Provide two of the following:

Provide a typeset, printed, or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. Describe steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as the functional operation of the system under all conditions: normal, alarm, and trouble.

Obtain approval for instructions before mounting.

Install frame one frame in a location adjacent to the FACP. Install the other frame adjacent to the remote annunciator panel.

TAGS

Tags For Identifying Tested Components: Comply with NFPA 72.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

INSTALLATION, GENERAL

Install system in accordance with NFPA Standards referenced in Parts 1 and 2 of this Section.

EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Backboxes: Install recessed boxes adjacent to existing structural members where possible and fasten boxes to structural members for added support. Fasten surface mounted boxes to structural members where possible. Use electronic stud-finder tools to aid in locating concealed structural members.

Manual Pull Stations: Mount as indicated on the contract drawings.

Spot Type Smoke Detectors: Install detectors indicated to be ceiling mounted not less than 4 inches from a side wall to the near edge. Detectors shall be semi-flush mounted on recessed backboxes unless noted or detailed otherwise. Backboxes shall be supported independent of acoustical ceiling tiles. On smooth ceilings, install detectors not over 30 feet apart in any direction. Install detectors located on the wall at least 4 inches but not more than 12 inches below the ceiling. Install detectors no closer than 3 feet from air registers unless prior approved by the Architect/Engineer.

Spot Type Heat Detectors: Install detectors indicated to be ceiling mounted not less than 4 inches from a side wall to the near edge. Detectors shall be semi-flush mounted on recessed backboxes unless noted or detailed otherwise. Backboxes shall be supported independent of acoustical ceiling tiles. Install detectors located on the wall at least 4 inches but not more than 12 inches below the ceiling. Install detectors no closer than 3 feet from air registers unless prior approved by the Architect/Engineer.

Addressable Interface Units: Install units in a NEMA 1 enclosure at locations indicated.

Audible and Visual Alarm Indicating Devices: Devices shall be semi-flush mounted on recessed backboxes unless noted or detailed otherwise. Backboxes on ceilings shall be supported independent of acoustical ceiling tiles. Wall mounted devices shall be installed at 80 inches above finished floor.

Fire Alarm Control Panel Cabinets: Surface mount with top of cabinets not more than 6 feet above the finished floor.

WIRING AND RACEWAY INSTALLATION

General: Provide raceway and wiring to all equipment and devices indicated on the contract drawings. The contract drawings indicate partial raceway and wiring requirements to help clarify design intent. Where raceway and wiring is not indicated on the drawings for devices or equipment, the arrangement, grouping, and routing of raceway and wiring shall be provided by the contractor in accordance with the National Electrical Code and in accordance with methods outlined in the contract specifications and drawings.

Wiring: Provide wiring in accordance with Division 26 specification section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."

Raceways: Install all wiring in metal raceway in accordance with Division 26 specification section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."

Wiring Within Enclosures: Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to the sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train the conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors associated with the fire alarm system that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal in accordance with the wiring diagrams of the system. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors. Solder and/or wire nuts shall not be used.

Cable Taps and Splices: Cable taps and splices shall be kept to a minimum and shall only be allowed in addressable signaling line circuits; cable taps and splices shall not be provided in notification appliance circuits (most alarm notification appliances have both incoming and outgoing connection terminals – with proper planning there should be no need to splice a notification appliance circuit). Provide numbered terminal strips in junction boxes, pull boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, and equipment enclosures where any tap or splice is made. Solder and/or wire nuts shall not be used.

Color Coding: Color code all fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Provide one color code for audible notification appliance circuits and a different color code for visible notification appliance circuits. Provide a different color code for signaling line circuits. Paint all fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red. Paint handles of circuit breakers that serve the FACP red.

GROUNDING

Ground equipment, boxes, and cable shields. Provide a green insulated ground wire in all raceways.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Manufacturer's Field Services: Provide services of a factory-authorized service representative to supervise the field assembly and connection of components and the pretesting, testing, and adjustment of the system.

Pretesting: Upon completing installation of the system, align, adjust, and balance the system and perform complete pretesting. Determine, through pretesting, the conformance of the system to the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications. Correct deficiencies observed in pretesting. Replace malfunctioning or

damaged items with new and retest until satisfactory performance and conditions are achieved. Provide NFPA 72 testing forms. Prepare forms for systematic recording test results prior to notification of final acceptance test.

Report of Pretesting: After pretesting is complete, provide a letter certifying the installation is complete and fully operable. The letter shall include the names and titles of the witnesses to the preliminary tests.

Final Test Notice: Provide 10 days' minimum notice in writing when the system is ready for final acceptance testing.

Minimum System Tests: Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72. Minimum required tests are as follows:

Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground.

Verify the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's operating and maintenance manual.

Test initiating and indicating circuits for proper signal transmission under open circuit conditions. One connection each should be opened at not less than 10 percent of the initiating and indicating devices. Proper signal transmission in accordance with class of wiring used shall be observed.

Test each initiating and indicating device for alarm operating and proper response at the control unit. Test smoke detectors with actual products of combustion.

Test the system for all specified functions in accordance with the manufacturer's operating and maintenance manual. Systematically initiate specified functional performance items at each station including making all possible alarm and monitoring initiations and using all communications options. For each item, observe related performance at all devices required to be affected by the item under all system sequences. Observe indicating lights, displays, signal tones, and annunciator indications.

Test both primary power and secondary power. Verify, by test, the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the period and in the manner specified.

Retesting: Rectify deficiencies indicated by tests and completely retest work affected by such deficiencies at Contractor's expense. Verify by the system test that the total system meets the Specifications and complies with applicable standards.

Report of Tests and Inspections: Provide a written record of inspections, tests, and detailed test results in the form of a test log. Submit log upon the satisfactory completion of tests.

COMMISSIONING

Provide the services of a factory-authorized service representative to demonstrate and train Owner's maintenance personnel as specified below.

Train Owner's maintenance personnel in the procedures and schedules involved in operating, troubleshooting, servicing, programming smoke and heat detector setpoints, and preventive maintenance of the system. Provide 8 hours of training, minimum.

Schedule training with the Owner in writing at least seven days in advance.

Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within one year of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting detector sensitivity setpoints, speaker tap settings, and controls to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide three visits to the site for this purpose.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 313116 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Soil treatment with termiticide.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood preservative treatment by pressure process.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Service Life of Soil Treatment: Soil treatment by use of a termiticide that is effective for not less than five years against infestation of subterranean termites.
- B. SUBMITTALS
- C. Product Data: For termiticide.
 - 1. Include the EPA-Registered Label for termiticide products.
- D. Product Certificates: For termite control products, signed by product manufacturer.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer of termite control products.
- F. Soil Treatment Application Report: After application of termiticide is completed, submit report for Owner's record information, including the following:
 - 1. Date and time of application.
 - 2. Moisture content of soil before application.
 - 3. Brand name and manufacturer of termiticide.
 - 4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
 - 5. Dilutions, methods, volumes, and rates of application used.
 - 6. Areas of application.
 - 7. Water source for application.

- G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Formulate and apply termiticides according to the EPA-Registered Label.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain termite control products through one source.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: To ensure penetration, do not treat soil that is water saturated or frozen. Do not treat soil while precipitation is occurring. Comply with requirements of the EPA-Registered Label and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate soil treatment application with excavating, filling, grading, and concreting operations. Treat soil under footings, grade beams, and ground-supported slabs before construction.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor certifying that termite control work, consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment, will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.
 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion written in the form of an insurance policy in the amount of \$100,000.00 for damages to the building and contents. Rating of insurance company shall be A-, IV (4).
 2. Shall be secured with a bond by a State-licensed Surety
 3. If evidence of termites occur within warranty period, areas shall be retreated at no cost to the owner.
 4. Include optional renewal policy on annual basis after fifth year; fee shall be equitable and agreed upon by applicator and Owner.
 5. Inspect and report annually to the Owner in writing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Termiticide: Provide an EPA-registered termiticide complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum termiticide concentration allowed for each specific use, according to product's EPA-Registered Label.
1. Shall be acceptable to the US Dept. of Agriculture for use in controlling termites without being injurious to plant life.
 2. Only manufacturer pre-mixes permitted. No job-mixing of chemicals.
 3. Diluent as recommended by toxicant manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for moisture content of soil, interfaces with earthwork, slab and foundation work, landscaping, and other conditions affecting performance of termite control.
1. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 2. Notify Architect at least 48 hours prior to application.
 3. Post signs in areas of applications, warning that poison has been applied; leave signs in place for minimum 2 weeks following application.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's written instructions for preparation before beginning application of termite control treatment. Remove all extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil within and around foundations.
- B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended in writing by termiticide manufacturer.
1. Fit filling hose connected to water source at the site with a backflow preventer, complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label for products.

3.4 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum specified concentration of termiticide, according to manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label, to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction. Distribute treatment evenly.
 - 1. Slabs-on-Grade: Under ground-supported slab construction, including footings (both sides), building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed. Apply toxicant 12 hours prior to installation of vapor barrier.
 - 2. Foundations: Adjacent soil including soil along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls, along both sides of interior partition walls, around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab, and around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; also along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing. Avoid soil washout around footings.
 - 3. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs will be penetrated.
 - 4. Soil within 10 feet of building perimeter.
- B. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.
- C. Protect termiticide solution, dispersed in treated soils and fills, from being diluted until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.
- D. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

END OF SECTION 313116

SECTION 315000 - EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

PART 2 - RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

2.1 SUMMARY

- B. The extent of sheeting, shoring, and bracing work shall be as shown on drawings prepared by a licensed Engineer employed by the General Contractor, as hereinafter specified.
- C. The types of sheeting, shoring, and bracing shall be as shown, listed, and noted on the above-mentioned Engineer's drawings.
- D. All requirements for underpinning, needling, shoring, bracing, and miscellaneous support necessary to protect existing buildings, streets, walkways, utilities, and other improvements, and excavations against loss of ground, or caving embankments shall be part of the work of this section. The extent and type of such work shall be as shown on the above-mentioned Engineer's drawings.
- E. Sheeting, shoring, bracing, underpinning, needling, and miscellaneous supports are not shown on the Architect's drawings.
- F. This Section includes permanent and temporary excavation support and protection systems.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design, furnish, install, monitor, and maintain excavation support and protection system capable of supporting excavation sidewalls and of resisting soil and hydrostatic pressure and superimposed and construction loads.
 - 1. Provide professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility, including preparation of Shop Drawings and a comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
 - 2. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
 - 3. Install excavation support and protection systems without damaging existing buildings, pavements, and other improvements adjacent to excavation.
 - 4. The Contractor shall obtain, and pay for, the services of a professional Engineer, licensed to practice in the State of South Carolina, and recognized as an authority on the design of sheeting, shoring, and bracing. He shall obtain from the Engineer a completely calculated, designed, and detailed system, or systems, for safely and adequately supporting.
- B. Choice of method or methods of supporting excavations, walls, and existing buildings during construction shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor's Engineer. He shall determine type of shoring, sheeting, and bracing, and all anchorages required. He shall make decisions whether shoring and/or piling is to be cut off and remain in place, or be removed at completion.

2.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings for Information: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer for excavation support and protection systems.
 - 1. Include Shop Drawings signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer and professional engineer.
- C. Photographs or videotape, sufficiently detailed, of existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by the absence of, the installation of, or the performance of excavation support and protection systems.

2.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.
- B. The Contractor's Engineer shall visit the site, and determine for himself all existing conditions affecting the work and his design.
- C. Project-Site Information: Make test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for excavation support and protection design.
- D. Survey adjacent structures and improvements, employing a qualified professional engineer or land surveyor; establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.
 - 1. During installation of excavation support and protection systems, regularly resurvey benchmarks, maintaining an accurate log of surveyed elevations and positions for comparison with original elevations and positions. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations or positions occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

PART 3 - PRODUCTS

3.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that are either new or in serviceable condition.
- B. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 690/A 690M, or ASTM A 992/A 992M.
- C. Steel Sheet Piling: ASTM A 328/A 328M, ASTM A 572/A 572M, or ASTM A 690/A 690M; with continuous interlocks.
- D. Wood Lagging: If wood is part of shoring system, use pressure preservative treated materials, or remove before placement of backfill.
- E. Shotcrete: Comply with Division 3 Section "Shotcrete" for shotcrete materials and mixes, reinforcing, and shotcrete application.

- F. Cast-in-Place Concrete: ACI 301, of compressive strength required for application.
- G. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

PART 4 - EXECUTION

4.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards that could develop during excavation support and protection system operations.
 - 1. Shore, support, and protect utilities encountered.
- B. Install excavation support and protection systems to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Locate excavation support and protection systems clear of permanent construction so that forming and finishing of concrete surfaces is not impeded.
- D. Monitor excavation support and protection systems daily during excavation progress and for as long as excavation remains open. Promptly correct bulges, breakage, or other evidence of movement to ensure that excavation support and protection systems remain stable.
- E. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by installing excavation support and protection systems.

4.2 SOLDIER BEAMS AND LAGGING

- A. Install steel soldier beams before starting excavation. Space soldier beams at regular intervals not to exceed allowable flexural strength of wood lagging. Accurately align exposed faces of flanges to vary not more than 2 inches from a horizontal line and not more than 1:120 out of vertical alignment.
- B. Install wood lagging within flanges of soldier beams as excavation proceeds. Trim excavation as required to install lagging. Fill voids behind lagging with granular soil, and compact.

4.3 SHEET PILING

- A. Before starting excavation, install one-piece sheet piling lengths and tightly interlock to form a continuous barrier. Accurately align exposed faces of sheet piling to vary not more than 2 inches from a horizontal line and not more than 1:120 out of vertical alignment. Cut tops of sheet piling to uniform elevation at top of excavation.

4.4 TIEBACKS

- A. Tiebacks: Drill for, install, grout, and tension tiebacks into position. Test load-carrying capacity of each tieback and replace and retest deficient tiebacks.
 - 1. Test loading shall be observed by a qualified professional engineer responsible for design of excavation support and protection system.
 - 2. Maintain tiebacks in place until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures.

4.5 REMOVAL AND REPAIRS

- A. Leave excavation support and protection systems permanently in place.

END OF SECTION 02260